

**Notice of Meeting:**

I hereby give notice that an ordinary meeting of the Infrastructure Services will be held on:

**Date:** Monday 9 May 2022  
**Time:** 10.00 am  
**Venue:** Edinburgh Room, Municipal Chambers,  
The Octagon, Dunedin

Sandy Graham  
Chief Executive Officer

---

**Infrastructure Services Committee**  
**PUBLIC AGENDA**

---

**MEMBERSHIP**

<b>Chairperson</b>	Cr Jim O'Malley	
<b>Deputy Chairperson</b>	Cr Jules Radich	
<b>Members</b>	Cr Sophie Barker	Cr David Benson-Pope
	Cr Rachel Elder	Cr Christine Garey
	Cr Doug Hall	Mayor Aaron Hawkins
	Cr Carmen Houlahan	Cr Marie Laufiso
	Cr Mike Lord	Ms Marlene McDonald
	Ms Megan Potiki	Cr Chris Staynes
	Cr Lee Vandervis	Cr Steve Walker
	Cr Andrew Whiley	

**Senior Officer** Simon Drew, General Manager Infrastructure & Development

**Governance Support Officer** Jennifer Lapham

---

Jenny Lapham  
Governance Support Officer

Telephone: 03 477 4000  
jenny.lapham@dcc.govt.nz  
[www.dunedin.govt.nz](http://www.dunedin.govt.nz)

---

**Note:** Reports and recommendations contained in this agenda are not to be considered as Council policy until adopted.

<b>ITEM</b>	<b>TABLE OF CONTENTS</b>	<b>PAGE</b>
1	Public Forum	4
2	Apologies	4
3	Confirmation of Agenda	4
4	Declaration of Interest	5
5	Confirmation of Minutes	17
5.1	Infrastructure Services Committee meeting - 4 April 2022	17
<b>PART A REPORTS (Committee has power to decide these matters)</b>		
6	Actions From Resolutions of Infrastructure Services Committee Meetings	22
7	Infrastructure Services Committee Forward Work Programme	27
<b>PART B REPORTS (Committee has power to recommend)</b>		
8	Funding options for the 3 Waters Strategic Work Programme	33
<b>PART A REPORTS (Committee has power to decide these matters)</b>		
9	Submission on Otago Regional Council Annual Plan 2022/23	91
10	Naming of private way	170
11	Infrastructure Services Activity Report for the period ended 31 March 2022	180
12	Major Projects Update Report - May 2022	234
13	Items for Consideration by the Chair	239

**1 PUBLIC FORUM**

At the close of the agenda no requests for public forum had been received.

**2 APOLOGIES**

An apology has been received from Cr Doug Hall.

That the Committee:

**Accepts** the apology from Cr Doug Hall.

**3 CONFIRMATION OF AGENDA**

Note: Any additions must be approved by resolution with an explanation as to why they cannot be delayed until a future meeting.



## DECLARATION OF INTEREST

---

### EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

1. Members are reminded of the need to stand aside from decision-making when a conflict arises between their role as an elected or appointed member and any private or other external interest they might have.
2. Elected and appointed members are reminded to update their register of interests as soon as practicable, including amending the register at this meeting if necessary.

### RECOMMENDATIONS

That the Committee:

- a) **Notes/Amends** if necessary the Members' Interest Register attached as Attachment A; and
- b) **Confirms/Amends** the proposed management plan for Members' Interest. .

### Attachments

	<b>Title</b>	<b>Page</b>
<a href="#">A</a>	Register of Interest	6

Infrastructure Services Committee Register of Interest - Current as at 2 May 2022				
Name	Responsibility (i.e. Chairperson etc)	Declaration of Interests	Nature of Potential Interest	Member's Proposed Management Plan
Aaron Hawkins	Trustee	West Harbour Beautification Trust	Potential conflict WHBT work with Parks and Reserves to co-ordinate volunteer activities	Withdrawal from all West Harbour Beautification Trust/ DCC discussions involving this relationship.
	Trustee	St Paul's Cathedral Foundation	No conflict identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
	Owner	Residential Property Owner - Dunedin	No conflict identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
	Shareholder	Thank You Payroll	No conflict identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
	Member	ICLEI Oceania Regional Executive	No conflict identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
	Member	Dunedin Hospital Local Advisory Group	No conflict identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
	Member	Green Party	No conflict identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
	Member	Connecting Dunedin (Council appointment)	No conflict identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
	Board Member	Otago Museum Trust Board (Council appointment)	Duties to Trust may conflict with duties of Council Office. Recipient of Council funding	Withdraw from discussion and leave the table. If the meeting is in confidential, leave the room. Seek advice prior to the meeting.
	Member	Otago Theatre Trust (Council appointment)	Potential grants recipient	Withdraw from discussion and leave the table. If in confidential leave the room. Seek advice prior to the meeting.
	Member	Otago Polytech's Research Centre of Excellence	No conflict identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
	Member	LGNZ National Council	No conflict identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
	Trustee	Alexander McMillan Trust	No conflict identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
	Trustee	Cosy Homes Trust	No conflict identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
	Chair	LGNZ Policy Advisory Group	No conflict identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
Sophie Barker	Member	Resource Management Act Steering Group	No conflict identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
	Member	Local Government New Zealand Zone 6 Committee (Council appointment)	No conflict identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
	Director	Ayrmed Limited	No conflict identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
	Shareholder	Ocho Newco Limited	No conflict identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
	Shareholder	Various publicly listed companies	No conflict identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
	Property Owner	Residential Property Owner - Dunedin	No conflict identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
	Beneficiary	Sans Peur Trust (Larnach Castle)	No conflict identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
	Mentor	Business Mentors NZ	No conflict identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.

Name	Responsibility (i.e. Chairperson etc)	Declaration of Interests	Nature of Potential Interest	Member's Proposed Management Plan
	Member	Southern Heritage Trust	No conflict identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
	Member	Friends Otago Museum	No conflict identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
	Member	Otago Peninsula Trust	No conflict identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
	Member	Orokonui Ecosanctuary	No conflict identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
	Chairperson	Dunedin Heritage Fund Trust (Council appointment)	Duty to Trust may conflict with duties of Council Office	Withdraw from discussion and leave the table. If the meeting is in confidential, leave the room. Seek advice prior to the meeting.
	Member	Otago Settlers Association (Council appointment)	No conflict identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
	Member	Dunedin Vegetable Growers Club	No conflict identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
	Committee Member	Otago Anniversary Day Dinner	No conflict identified	Withdraw from discussion and leave the table. If the meeting is in confidential, leave the room. Seek advice prior to the meeting.
	Member	Dunedin Gas Works Museum Trust (Council appointment)	Potential grants recipient	Withdraw from discussion and leave the table. If the meeting is in confidential, leave the room. Seek advice prior to the meeting.
David Benson-Pope	Owner	Residential Property Ownership in Dunedin	No conflict identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
	Trustee and Beneficiary	Blind Investment Trusts	Duty to Trust may conflict with duties of Council Office	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
	Member	Yellow-eyed Penguin Trust	No conflict identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
	Member	New Zealand Labour Party	No conflict identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
	Member	Dunedin Heritage Fund Trust (Council appointment)	Duty to Trust may conflict with duties of Council Office	Withdraw from discussion and leave the table. If the meeting is in confidential, leave the room. Seek advice prior to the meeting.
	Member	Connecting Dunedin (Council appointment)	No conflict identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
	Member	Tertiary Precinct Planning Group (Council appointment)	No conflict identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
	Delegation holder	Second Generation District Plan (2GP) Authority to Resolve Appeals on behalf of Council (Council appointment)	No conflict identified.	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
	Member	Dunedin Hospital Local Advisory Group	No conflict identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
	Member	Otago Regional Transport Committee (Council appointment)	No conflict identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
Rachel Elder	Commissioner (Community Representative)	District Licensing Committee (Council appointment)	No conflict identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
	Owner	Residential Property Ownership - Dunedin	No conflict identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
	Member	Greater South Dunedin Action Group	Decisions may be considered on the future of South Dunedin.	Withdraw from discussion and leave the table. If in confidential leave the room. Seek advice prior to the meeting.
	Host Parent	Otago Girls High School	No conflict identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.

Name	Responsibility (i.e. Chairperson etc)	Declaration of Interests	Nature of Potential Interest	Member's Proposed Management Plan
	Advisor/Support Capacity	Kaffelagic	No conflict identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
	Member	Dunedin Trails Networks Trust	No conflict identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
	Chair	Southern Urban Dunedin Community Response Group	Decisions about emergency response recovery may be conflicted	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
	Member	Craigieburn Reserve Committee (Council appointment)	No conflict identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
	Member	Keep Dunedin Beautiful (Council appointment)	No conflict identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
	Member	Okia Reserve Management Committee (Council appointment)	No conflict identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
	Member	Toitu Otago Settlers Museum Board (Council appointment)	No conflict identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
	Chairperson	Disability Issues Advisory Group	No conflict identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
Christine Garey	Trustee	Garey Family Trust - Property Ownership - Dunedin	No conflict identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
	Chair	Creative Dunedin Partnership (Council appointment)	No conflict identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
	Member	Women of Ōtepoti	No conflict identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
	Member	Dunedin Symphony Orchestra Foundation Board of Trustees (Council appointment)	Potential grants recipient	Withdraw from discussion and leave the table. If the meeting is in confidential, leave the room. Seek advice prior to the meeting.
	Member	Theomin Gallery Management Committee (Olveston) (Council appointment)	No conflict identified	Withdraw from discussion and leave the table. If the meeting is in confidential, leave the room. Seek advice prior to the meeting.
	Chair	Grants Subcommittee (Council Appointment)	No conflict identified	Withdraw from discussion and leave the table. If the meeting is in confidential, leave the room. Seek advice prior to the meeting.
	Member	Local Government New Zealand Zone 6 Committee (Council Appointment)	No conflict identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
Doug Hall	Director/Owner	Hall Brothers Transport Ltd	May contract and provide service to DCC	Withdraw from discussion and leave the table. If in confidential leave the room. Seek prior approval from Office of the Auditor General when required.
	Director/Owner	Dunedin Crane Hire	May contract and provide service to DCC	Withdraw from discussion and leave the table. If in confidential leave the room. Seek prior approval from Office of the Auditor General when required.
	Director/Owner	Wood Recyclers Ltd	May contract and provide service to DCC	Withdraw from discussion and leave the table. If in confidential leave the room. Seek prior approval from Office of the Auditor General when required.
	Director/Owner	Dunedin Concrete Crushing Ltd	May contract and provide service to DCC	Withdraw from discussion and leave the table. If in confidential leave the room. Seek prior approval from Office of the Auditor General when required.
	Director/Owner	Anzide Properties Ltd - Dunedin	No conflict identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
	Director/Shareholder	The Woodshed 2014 Limited	May contract and provide service to DCC	Withdraw from discussion and leave the table. If in confidential leave the room. Seek prior approval from Office of the Auditor General when required.
	Owner	Property Ownership - Dunedin	No conflict identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.

Name	Responsibility (i.e. Chairperson etc)	Declaration of Interests	Nature of Potential Interest	Member's Proposed Management Plan
	Shareholder	Farmlands	No conflict identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
	Shareholder	Ravensdown Fertiliser	No conflict identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
	Shareholder	PGG Wrightson	Currently no likely conflict	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
	Shareholder	Silver Fern Farms	No conflict identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
	Director/Shareholder	Valley View Development Limited	No conflict identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
	Shareholder	Geekfix Limited	No conflict identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
	Director	Milburn Processing Limited	No conflict identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
	Appellant	2GP	Appellant to the 2GP	Withdraw from discussion and leave the table. If the meeting is in confidential, leave the room. Seek advice prior to the meeting.
	Financial Donor	Dunedin North Community Patrol	No conflict identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
	Donor of the use of a building free of charge to the group	North Dunedin Blokes Shed	No conflict identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
	Partner	Highland Helicopters	No conflict identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
	Supplier	Southweight Truck and Weights for testing Weighbridges Otago & Southland	No conflict identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
	Member	Craigieburn Reserve Committee (Council appointment)	No conflict identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
	Member	Dunedin Chinese Garden Advisory Board (Council appointment)	No conflict identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
	Member	Toitu Otago Settlers Museum Board (Council appointment)	No conflict identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
Carmen Houlahan	Owner	Residential Property - Dunedin	No conflict identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
	Owner	Rental Property - North Dunedin	No conflict identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
	Part Owner	Adobe Group Ltd, Wanaka	No conflict identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
	Member	Dunedin Rotary Club	No conflict identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
	Member	Institute of Directors	No conflict identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
	Member	Otago Property Investors Association	No conflict identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
	Company Owner/Sole Director	Shelf Company - RU There	No conflict identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
	Shareholder	Startup Business	No conflict identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.

Name	Responsibility (i.e. Chairperson etc)	Declaration of Interests	Nature of Potential Interest	Member's Proposed Management Plan
	Member	Toitu Otago Settlers Museum Board (Council appointment)	No conflict identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
	Member	Dunedin Public Art Gallery Acquisitions Committee (Council appointment)	Possible grants recipient	Withdraw from discussion and leave the table. If in confidential leave the room. Seek advice prior to the meeting.
	Member	Dunedin Public Art Gallery Society (Council appointment)	Possible grants recipient	Withdraw from discussion and leave the table. If in confidential leave the room. Seek advice prior to the meeting.
	Member	Mosgjel Taieri Community Board (Council appointment)	No conflict identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
Marie Laufiso	Property Owner	Residential Property	No conflict identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
	Trustee	Community Building Trust - Trust Owner of Property 111 Moray Place	Duty to Trust may conflict with duties of Council Office	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
	Chair	Otago Mental Health Support Trust	Potential grants applicant which would result in pecuniary interest. Duty to Trust may conflict with duties of Council Office	Do not participate in consideration of grants applications. If the meeting is in confidential, to leave the room.
	Member	Women of Ōtepoti Recognition Initiative	No conflict identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
	Family Member	Staff member a relative	Potential conflict depending on level of staff member involvement	Managed by staff at officer level if a perceived conflict of interest arises.
	Secretary	Brockville Improvements and Amenities Society (BIAS)	No conflict identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
	Trustee	Corso Ōtepoti Dunedin Trust	Potential grants recipient	Withdraw from discussion and leave the table. If in confidential leave the room. Seek advice prior to the meeting.
	Member	Dunedin Manufacturing Holdings Inc	No conflict identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
	National Communications Officer	P.A.C.I.F.I.C.A Inc	No conflict identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
	Dunedin Branch Treasurer	P.A.C.I.F.I.C.A Inc	No conflict identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
	Member	Green Party of Aotearoa New Zealand	No conflict identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
	Member	Age Concern (Council appointment)	No conflict identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
	Member	Dunedin Abrahamic Interfaith Group (Council appointment)	No conflict identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
	Chair	Dunedin Refugee Steering Group (Council appointment)	No conflict identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
	Member	Dunedin Fair Trading Committee (Council appointment)	No conflict identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
	Deputy Chair	Grants Subcommittee	No conflict identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
	Chair	Social Well Being Advisory Group (Council appointment)	No conflict identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
Mike Lord	Trustee	ML Lord Family Trust - Owner of Residential Properties - Dunedin	Duty to Trust may conflict with duties of Council Office	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
	Shareholder	Fonterra	No conflict identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.

Name	Responsibility (i.e. Chairperson etc)	Declaration of Interests	Nature of Potential Interest	Member's Proposed Management Plan
	Member	Federated Farmers	No conflict identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
	Director	Mosgiel Rotary Club	No conflict identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
	Member	Mosgiel RSA	No conflict identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
	Member	National Party	No conflict identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
	Chairperson	Federated Farmers Charitable Trust	No conflict identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
	Shareholder	Various publicly listed companies	No conflict identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
	Chairperson	Otago Rural Support Trust	No conflict identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
	Trustee	Otago Youth Adventure Trust	No conflict identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
	Member	Strath Taieri Community Board (Council Appointment)	No conflict identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
	Member	Hereweka Harbour Cone Trust (Council appointment)	No conflict identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
	Member	District Licensing Committee (Council Appointment)	No conflict identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
Jim O'Malley	Owner	Biocentrix Ltd	No conflict identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
	Member	Mosgiel Association Football Club	No conflict identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
	Director	Ocho Newco Limited	No conflict identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
	Owner	Residential Property Dunedin	No conflict identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
	Owner	Ayrmed Limited	No conflict identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
	Member	Ice Sports Dunedin	No conflict identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
	Member	Dunedin Manufacturing Holdings	No conflict identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
	Member	Ice Sports Dunedin Incorporated (Council appointment)	Potential grants recipient	Withdraw from discussion and leave the table. If in confidential leave the room. Seek advice prior to the meeting.
	Member	Connecting Dunedin (Council appointment)	No conflict identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
	Member	Okia Reserve Management Committee (Council appointment)	No conflict identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
	Member	Tertiary Precinct Planning Group (Council appointment)	No conflict identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
	Member	Waikouaiti Coast Community Board (Council Appointment)	No conflict identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
Jules Radich	Shareholder	Izon Science Limited	No conflict identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.

Name	Responsibility (i.e. Chairperson etc)	Declaration of Interests	Nature of Potential Interest	Member's Proposed Management Plan
	Shareholder	Taurikura Drive Investments Ltd	No conflict identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
	Shareholder	Golden Block Developments Ltd	No conflict identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
	Director	Cambridge Terrace Properties Ltd	No conflict identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
	Director/Shareholder	Southern Properties (2007) Ltd	No conflict identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
	Director	Arrenway Drive Investments Limited	No conflict identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
	Director	Golden Centre Holdings Ltd	No conflict identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
	Director/Shareholder	IBMS Ltd	No conflict identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
	Director/Shareholder	Raft Holdings Ltd	No conflict identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
	Director/Shareholder	Otago Business Coaching Ltd	No conflict identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
	Director	Effectivise Ltd	No conflict identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
	Director	Athol Street Investments Ltd	No conflict identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
	Director/Shareholder	Allandale Trustee Ltd	No conflict identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
	Shareholder	Aberdeen St No2 Ltd	No conflict identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
	Member	Dunedin Public Art Gallery Acquisitions Committee (Council appointment)	No conflict identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
	Member	Dunedin Public Art Gallery Society (Council appointment)	No conflict identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
	Member	Road Safety Action Plan	No conflict identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
	100% Shareholder/Director	Panorama Developments Limited	No conflict identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
	Member	Tertiary Precinct Planning Group (Council appointment - alternate)	No conflict identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
	Member	Saddle Hill Community Board (Council appointment)	No conflict identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
Chris Staynes	Chairman	Cargill Enterprises	Contractor and service provider to DCC	Withdraw from discussion and leave the table. If the meeting is in confidential leave the room.
	Director	Wine Freedom	Supplier to DCC	Withdraw from discussion and leave the table. If the meeting is in confidential leave the room.
	Patron	Otago Model Engineering Society	No conflict identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
	Member	Balmacewen Lions Club	No conflict identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
	Trustee	Otago Southland Manufacturers Association Trust	Possible co-funder of ED project. Duties to the Trust may conflict with duties of Council	Withdraw from discussion and leave the table. If the meeting is in confidential leave the room. Seek advice prior to the meeting.



Name	Responsibility (i.e. Chairperson etc)	Declaration of Interests	Nature of Potential Interest	Member's Proposed Management Plan
	Life Member	Otago Chamber of Commerce	No conflict identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
	Deputy Chair	Cancer Society of Otago/Southland	No conflict identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
	Board Member	NZ Cancer Society	No conflict identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
	Member	Patearoa Golf Club	No conflict identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
	President	Balmacewen Lions	No conflict identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
	Trustee	CJ and CA Staynes Family Trust - Property Owner - Dunedin and Patearoa	No conflict identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
	Director	George Street Wines Limited	No conflict identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
	Director/Shareholder	Saddle Hill Investment Trust Limited	No conflict identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
	Member	NZ Association of Amateur Radio and Transmitters	No conflict identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
	Board Member	Otago Museum Trust Board (Council appointment)	Duties to Trust may conflict with duties of Council Office. Recipient of Council funding	Withdraw from discussion and leave the table. If the meeting is in confidential, leave the room. Seek advice prior to the meeting.
	Trustee	Theomin Gallery Trust (Council appointment)	Duties to Trust may conflict with duties of Council Office. Recipient of Council funding	Withdraw from discussion and leave the table. If the meeting is in confidential, leave the room. Seek advice prior to the meeting.
	Chairman	Grow Dunedin Partnership (Council appointment)	Duties may conflict with duties of Council Office. Recipient of Council funding	Withdraw from discussion and leave the table. If the meeting is in confidential, leave the room. Seek advice prior to the meeting.
	Member	Dunedin Shanghai Association (Sister City Society) (Council appointment)	Potential grants recipient	Withdraw from discussion and leave the table. If the meeting is in confidential, leave the room. Seek advice prior to the meeting.
	Trustee	For Trades Apprenticeship Training Trust	No conflict identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
	Member	Social Well Being Advisory Group (Council appointment)	No conflict identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
	Member	Local Government New Zealand Zone 6 Committee (Council appointment)	No conflict identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
Lee Vandervis	Director	Lee Vandervis, Antonie Alm-Lequeux and Cook Allan Gibson Trustee Company Ltd - Residential Property Ownership - Dunedin	No conflict identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
	Director	Bunchy Properties Ltd - Residential Property Ownership - Dunedin	No conflict identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
	Owner	Vandervision Audio and Lighting - Hire, Sales and Service Business	May contract and provide service to DCC	Withdraw from discussion and leave the table. If the meeting is in confidential leave the room. Seek advice prior to the meeting.
Steve Walker	Chairperson	Dunedin Wildlife Hospital Trust	Potential grants recipient	Withdraw from discussion and leave the table. If the meeting is in confidential leave the room. Seek advice prior to the meeting.
	Chairperson	West Harbour Beautification Trust	Potential conflict WHBT work with Parks and Reserves to co-ordinate volunteer activities	Withdrawal from all West Harbour Beautification Trust/ DCC discussions involving this relationship.
	Member	Orokonui Ecosanctuary	Potential grants recipient	Withdraw from discussion and leave the table. If the meeting is in confidential leave the room. Seek advice prior to the meeting.
	Member	Port Chalmers Golf Club	No conflict identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.

Name	Responsibility (i.e. Chairperson etc)	Declaration of Interests	Nature of Potential Interest	Member's Proposed Management Plan
	Member	Keep New Zealand Beautiful	Potential grants recipient	Withdraw from discussion and leave the table. If the meeting is in confidential leave the room. Seek advice prior to the meeting.
	Member	Society of Beer Advocates	No conflict identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
	Member	New Zealand Labour Party	No conflict identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
	Member	Port Chalmers Historical Society	Potential grants recipient	Withdraw from discussion and leave the table. If the meeting is in confidential leave the room. Seek advice prior to the meeting.
	Owner	Residential Property - Dunedin	No conflict identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
	Shareholder	Various publicly listed companies	No conflict identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
	Member	NZ Sea Lion Trust	No conflict identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
	Member	Dunedin Edinburgh Sister City Society (Council appointment)	Potential grants recipient	Withdraw from discussion and leave the table. If the meeting is in confidential, leave the room. Seek advice prior to the meeting.
	Member	Connecting Dunedin (Council appointment)	No conflict identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
	Member	Te Ao Turoa Partnership (Council appointment)	No conflict identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
	Member	Keep Dunedin Beautiful (Council appointment)	No conflict identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
	Member	Tertiary Precinct Planning Group (Council appointment - alternate)	No conflict identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
	Member	West Harbour Community Board (Council appointment)	No conflict identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
Andrew Whiley	Owner/Operator	Whiley Golf Inc and New Zealand Golf Travel Ltd	No conflict identified	Withdraw from discussion and leave the table. If the meeting is in confidential leave the room. Seek advice prior to the meeting.
	Director/Shareholder 22 May 2017	Estate of Grace Limited	No conflict identified	Withdraw from discussion and leave the table. If the meeting is in confidential leave the room. Seek advice prior to the meeting.
	Trustee	Japek (Family Trust) - Property Ownership - Dunedin	Duties to Trust may conflict with duties of Council Office.	Withdraw from discussion and leave the table. If the meeting is in confidential, leave the room. Seek advice prior to the meeting.
	Member	Otago Golf Club	No conflict identified	Withdraw from discussion and leave the table. If the meeting is in confidential, leave the room. Seek advice prior to the meeting.
	Member	Dunedin South Rotary Club	No conflict identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
	Board Member	New Zealand Professional Golfers Assn	No conflict identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
	Member	Institute of Directors	No conflict identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
	Member	National Party	No conflict identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
	Chairman	Volunteer South	No conflict identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
	Member	Dunedin Otaru Sister City Society (Council appointment)	No conflict identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.

Name	Responsibility (i.e. Chairperson etc)	Declaration of Interests	Nature of Potential Interest	Member's Proposed Management Plan
	Member	Dunedin Public Art Gallery Society (Council appointment)	Potential grants recipient	Withdraw from discussion and leave the table. If the meeting is in confidential, leave the room. Seek advice prior to the meeting.
	Member	Grow Dunedin Partnership (Council appointment - alternate)	Potential grants recipient	Withdraw from discussion and leave the table. If the meeting is in confidential, leave the room. Seek advice prior to the meeting.
	Member	NZ Masters Games Trust Board (Council appointment)	Potential grants recipient	Withdraw from discussion and leave the table. If the meeting is in confidential, leave the room. Seek advice prior to the meeting.
	<b>Member</b>	<b>Dunedin Masters Games (Council appointment)</b>	<b>Potential grants recipient</b>	<b>Withdraw from discussion and leave the table. If the meeting is in confidential, leave the room. Seek advice prior to the meeting.</b>
	Chair	Dunedin Community House Executive Committee	Potential grants recipient	Withdraw from discussion and leave the table. If the meeting is in confidential, leave the room. Seek advice prior to the meeting.
	Member	Puketā Residential Centre Liaison Committee (Council appointment)	No conflict identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
	Member	Otago Property Investors Association	No conflict identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
	Member	Chisholm Links Golf Club	No conflict identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
Mariene McDonald	Member	Otago Peninsula Community Board (Council appointment)	No conflict identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
	Member	Kati Huirapa Runaka ki Puketeraki	No conflict identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
	Member	Executive Committee, Tramways Union, Dunedin Branch	No conflict identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
	Beneficiary	Maori Freehold Land	No conflict identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
	Member	Ōtākou Runaka	No conflict identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
	Owner	Residential property, Dunedin	No conflict identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
	Owner Interests	Portobello SD, Ōtākou Maori Reserve	No conflict identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
	Member	Council of Trade Unions, Otago	No conflict identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
Megan Potiki	Owner Interests	Taiari Mouth Reserve	No conflict identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
	Driver	GO Bus, Dunedin Depot	No conflict identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
	Member	Te Runaka o Ōtākou	No conflict identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
	Contractor	Aukaha Ltd	No conflict identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
	Director	A3K	No conflict identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
	Mana Whenua Representative	Local Advisory Group for the New Dunedin Hospital (LAG)	No conflict identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
	Member	Centre for Research on Colonial Culture University of Otago (CROCC)	No conflict identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.

Name	Responsibility (i.e. Chairperson etc)	Declaration of Interests	Nature of Potential Interest	Member's Proposed Management Plan
	Member	Tiramorehu te Taumata	No conflict identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.

## **CONFIRMATION OF MINUTES**

### **INFRASTRUCTURE SERVICES COMMITTEE MEETING - 4 APRIL 2022**


---

#### **RECOMMENDATIONS**

That the Committee:

- a) **Confirms** the minutes of the Infrastructure Services Committee meeting held on 04 April 2022 as a correct record.

#### **Attachments**

	<b>Title</b>	<b>Page</b>
A 	Minutes of Infrastructure Services Committee meeting held on 4 April 2022	18

## **Infrastructure Services Committee**

### **MINUTES**

**Minutes of an ordinary meeting of the Infrastructure Services held by Audio Visual Link, commencing at 10.08 am**

#### **PRESENT**

**Chairperson** Cr Jim O'Malley  
**Deputy Chairperson** Cr Jules Radich

<b>Members</b>	Cr Sophie Barker	Cr Rachel Elder
	Cr Christine Garey	Mayor Aaron Hawkins
	Cr Carmen Houlahan	Cr Marie Laufiso
	Cr Mike Lord	Ms Marlene McDonald
	Ms Megan Potiki	Cr Chris Staynes
	Cr Steve Walker	Cr Andrew Whiley

#### **IN ATTENDANCE**

Sandy Graham (Chief Executive Officer), Simon Drew, General Manager Infrastructure and Development; Robert West (General Manager Corporate and Quality), Josh Von Pein (Programme Manager – Major Projects) and Clare Sullivan (Manager Governance)

**Governance Support Officer** Lynne Adamson

#### **1 PUBLIC FORUM**

There was no Public Forum.

#### **2 APOLOGIES**

Moved (Cr Steve Walker/Cr Rachel Elder):

That the Committee:

**Accepts** the apology for absence from Crs David Benson-Pope and Doug Hall.

**Motion carried**

**3 CONFIRMATION OF AGENDA**

Moved (Cr Jim O'Malley/Cr Jules Radich):

That the Committee:

**Confirms** the agenda without addition or alteration

**Motion carried**

**4 DECLARATIONS OF INTEREST**

Members were reminded of the need to stand aside from decision-making when a conflict arose between their role as an elected representative and any private or other external interest they might have.

Moved (Cr Jim O'Malley/Cr Jules Radich):

That the Committee:

- a) **Notes** the Members' Interest Register attached; and
- b) **Confirms** the proposed management plan for Members' Interest.

**Motion carried**

**5 CONFIRMATION OF MINUTES**

**5.1 INFRASTRUCTURE SERVICES COMMITTEE MEETING - 14 FEBRUARY 2022**

Moved (Cr Jim O'Malley/Cr Chris Staynes):

That the Committee:

**Confirms** the public part of the minutes of the Infrastructure Services Committee meeting held on 14 February 2022 as a correct record.

**Motion carried**

**PART A REPORTS**

**6 ACTIONS FROM RESOLUTIONS OF INFRASTRUCTURE SERVICES COMMITTEE MEETINGS**

A report from Civic provided an update on implementing resolutions made at Infrastructure and Services Committee meetings.

Moved (Cr Jim O'Malley/Cr Jules Radich):

That the Committee:

**Notes** the Open and Completed Actions from resolutions of Infrastructure Services Committee meetings.

**Motion carried**

**7 INFRASTRUCTURE SERVICES COMMITTEE FORWARD WORK PROGRAMME**

A report from Corporate Policy provided an update on the forward work programme showing areas of activity, progress and expected timeframes for decision making across a range of areas of work.

Moved (Cr Jim O'Malley/Cr Jules Radich):

That the Committee:

**Notes** the Infrastructure Services Committee forward work programme.

**Motion carried**

**8 MAJOR PROJECTS UPDATE REPORT - APRIL 2022**

A report from the Programme Management Office provided an update on the progress of two projects, the Mosgiel Pool, and the Peninsula Connection.

The Chief Executive Officer (Sandy Graham); General Manager Infrastructure and Development (Simon Drew) and Programme Manager – Major Projects (Josh Von Pein) spoke to the report and responded to questions.

Moved (Cr Jim O'Malley/Cr Jules Radich):

That the Committee:

**Notes** the update reports on the Mosgiel Pool development, and the Peninsula Connection project.

**Motion carried**



**9 ITEMS FOR CONSIDERATION BY THE CHAIR**

Ms Marlene McDonald requested a report be provided on the activities regarding deterioration and proposed actions to remediate the damage at the Karitane Wharf.

The meeting concluded at 10.49 am.

.....  
CHAIRPERSON

## **PART A REPORTS**

### **ACTIONS FROM RESOLUTIONS OF INFRASTRUCTURE SERVICES COMMITTEE MEETINGS**

Department: Civic

#### **EXECUTIVE SUMMARY**

- 1 The purpose of this report is to detail the open actions from resolutions of Infrastructure Services Committee meetings from the start of the triennium in October 2019 (Attachment A).
- 2 As this report is an administrative report only, there are no options or Summary of Considerations.

#### **RECOMMENDATIONS**

That the Committee:

- a) **Notes** the Open Actions from resolutions of Infrastructure Services Committee meetings shown in Attachment A.

#### **DISCUSSION**

- 3 This report will be provided an update on resolutions that have been actions and completed since the last Infrastructure Services Meeting.

#### **NEXT STEPS**

- 4 An updated actions report will be provided at all Infrastructure Services Committee meetings.

#### **Signatories**

Author:	Jenny Lapham - Governance Support Officer
Authoriser:	Clare Sullivan - Manager Governance

#### **Attachments**

	<b>Title</b>	<b>Page</b>
 A	Action List	23

PUBLIC OPEN ACTIONS - INFRASTRUCTURE SERVICES COMMITTEE RESOLUTIONS 2019-2022						
Meeting Date	Resolution	Report	Resolution or Action to be Taken	Group	Due Date	Status
10/02/2020	ISC/2020/007		Detailed design and procurement for the final capping of the Waikouaiti landfill and improvements to the Waikouaiti Transfer Station, Resource Recovery Centre and Closed Landfill, in collaboration with the local community	Waste & Environmental Solutions	Jun-20	<p>July 2021: New transfer station booth installation was completed in May 2021. Capping works contract commenced in May but poor weather during June and July has meant that work has been suspended until October for safety and quality standards.</p> <p>November 2021: Work resumed in October and is expected to be completed in November. Final landscaping and planting will occur in early 2022.</p> <p>February 2022: Capping works and site improvements have been completed. Final landscaping and planting of the landfill cap will be completed in Autumn 2022.</p> <p>April 2022: April 2022: Landscaping and planting completed. Perimeter fencing underway.</p>
10/02/2020	ISC/2020/008	Property Services Activity Report for the Two Quarters Ending 31 December 2019	<b>South Dunedin Library &amp; Community Complex:</b> Continue with the co-design process, going from discovery phase to concept stage. Investigations will commence in the existing buildings, looking at asbestos and compliance upgrades. Design team will focus on concept design, project will be staged over a number of years, the staging plan is in development and should be completed by the end of the quarter.	Property	Dec-20	<p>July 2021: An update on this matter is provided in the Activity report from Property being considered at this meeting.</p> <p>April 2022: Progress on this project will be reported quarterly in the Activity Report.</p>
			<b>School Street:</b> The soil asbestos will be removed mid-February 2020 with the remaining flats demolished and site cleared. Foundation works will commence and building of the new housing units and flats will start. With delays due to asbestos works construction to be complete in the second quarter of 2020/21 financial year.	Property	Second quarter of the 2020/21 year	<p>July 2021: Construction work is underway.</p> <p>April 2022: Progress on this project will be reported quarterly in the Activity Report.</p>

PUBLIC OPEN ACTIONS - INFRASTRUCTURE SERVICES COMMITTEE RESOLUTIONS 2019-2022						
Meeting Date	Resolution	Report	Resolution or Action to be Taken	Group	Due Date	Status
3/8/2020	ISC/2020/018	Property	Review of Social Housing Policy 1997 and Social Housing Strategy 2020-2020 is underway	Property	Dec-20	<p>June 2021: Decision made by Council at the meeting on 31 May 2021 as part of the ten year plan deliberations will inform this work. A prioritisation report will be presented to Council in September.</p> <p>November 2021: A report on waitlist prioritisation was considered by Council in September 2021. Further work on the revised policy will be presented to Council during the Annual Plan meetings in January 2022.</p> <p>February 2022: Draft DCC community Housing Policy was adopted by Council on 31 January 2022. Social Housing Strategy review is ongoing and will be reporting through the Community &amp; Culture Committee.</p>
			<b>Palmyra:</b> Refurbishment work in block two at Palmyra housing site is due to commence and is due for completion by the end of 2020. The work includes improved insulation, new bathrooms, double glazing, electrical work, and safety improvements. Blocks three and four are due to follow over 2021 and 2022.	Property	Dec-20 (block two) Feb-21 (Block three)	<p>July 2021: Blocks 1, 2 and 3 are all now complete. Block 4 should be completed by December 2021.</p> <p>April 2022: Progress on this project will be reported quarterly in the Activity Report.</p>
			<b>Dunedin Public Art Gallery:</b> Replacement of the atrium roof structure and membrane is due to commence.	Property	Dec-20	<p>July 2021: An update on this matter is provided in the Activity report from Property being considered at this meeting.</p> <p>November 2021: An update on this matter is provided in the Activity report from Property Services being considered at this meeting.</p> <p>April 2022: Progress on this project will be reported quarterly in the Activity Report.</p>
	ISC/2020/021	Property Services Activity Report for the Quarter Ending 20 September 2020	<b>Dunedin Railway Station</b> - Stage One of a three-stage exterior repair project will start in November 2020.	Property	End 2022	<p>July 2021: Stage one is complete. Planning for stages 2 and 3 is underway.</p> <p>April 2022: Progress on this project will be reported quarterly in the Activity Report.</p>

PUBLIC OPEN ACTIONS - INFRASTRUCTURE SERVICES COMMITTEE RESOLUTIONS 2019-2022						
Meeting Date	Resolution	Report	Resolution or Action to be Taken	Group	Due Date	Status
	ISC/2021/006	Proposed Road Stopping - Grey Street, Allanton	<b>Approves</b> public notification of the Council's intention to stop a portion of legal road adjacent to 4 Peel Street, Allanton.	Property		<p>July 2021: The application fee has been paid, and City Property are managing the road stopping process.</p> <p>November 2021: An agreement for sale and purchase has been prepared and the property has been surveyed and valued, in preparation for the public notification on process.</p> <p>March 2022: Documents have been sent for review/signing and are now waiting for a response.</p>
	ISC/2021/007	Proposed Road Stopping - Hatfield Street, Dunedin North	Approves public notification of the Council's intention to stop a portion of legal road adjacent to 6 Balmoral Street, Opoho.	Property		<p>July 2021: The application fee has been paid, and City Property are managing the road stopping process.</p> <p>November 2021: An agreement for sale and purchase has been prepared and the property has been surveyed and valued, in preparation for the public notification process.</p> <p>April 2022: The matter is ongoing and staff continue to work with the applicant.</p>
14-Jun-21	ISC/2021/016	Proposed Road Stopping, Neill Street, Abbotsford	<p>a) <b>Approves</b> the public notification of the intention to stop a portion of legal road adjacent to 26 Neill Street, Abbotsford, subject to the applicants agreeing to:</p> <p>i) Pay the road stopping process fee.</p> <p>ii) Pay the Council the actual costs involved in the stopping, regardless of whether or not the stopping reaches a conclusion, and the market value of the stopped road, assessed by the Council's valuer.</p> <p>iii) Amalgamate the stopped portion of the road with the adjacent land that is owned by the applicant, being the land contained within the Record of title OT324/122.</p> <p>iv) Accept the application of the standards contained within the Dunedin City Council Code of Subdivision and Development to the stopped road.</p> <p>v) Register easements over the stopped portion of road in favour of utility companies and/or relocate any utilities as required.</p>	Property		<p>July 2021: City property are managing the road stopping process.</p> <p>November 2021: An agreement for sale and purchase and valuation is being arranged.</p> <p>February 2022: The matter is ongoing and staff continue to work with the applicant.</p>

PUBLIC OPEN ACTIONS - INFRASTRUCTURE SERVICES COMMITTEE RESOLUTIONS 2019-2022						
Meeting Date	Resolution	Report	Resolution or Action to be Taken	Group	Due Date	Status
	ISC/2021/017	Proposed Road Stopping: Part of Scobie Road, Waverley	a) Approves the public notification of the Council's intention to stop a portion of legal road adjacent to 97 Doon Street, 103 Doon Street, 198 Portobello Road, `99 Portobello Road, 203 Portobello Road and 203A Portobello Road Waverley,, subject to the applicants agreeing to: i) Pay the road stopping process fee. li) Pay the Council the actual costs involved in the stopping, regardless of whether or not the stopping reaches a conclusion, and the emarket value of the stopped road, assessed by the Council's valuer. iii) Amalgamate the stopped portion of road with the titles of the adjacent land that is owned by the applicants respectively, being the land contained within Records of Title OT18A/144, OT14D/180, OT14A/526, OT8A/1327 and OT14A/522. iv) Accept the application of the standards contained within the Dunedin City Council Code of Subdivision and Development to the stopped road. v) Register easements over the stopped portion of road in favour of utility companies. vi) Register easements over the stopped portion of road in favour of private property owners where rights of way and/or rights for private services are required over the stopped road.	Property		July 2021: City property are managing the road stopping process.  November 2021: Preliminary arrangements are underway for preparation of multi-party sale and purchase agreements, valuation and survey work.  April 2022: The matter is ongoing and staff continue to work with the applicant.
14-Feb-22	ISC/2022/001	Naming of New Roads and Private Ways	a) Approves naming a new road off Armadal Street (Mosgiel) as Telford Street.  b) Approves naming a new road off Blackhead Road as Water Tank Drive c) Approves naming a new road off Water Tank Drive (near Blackhead Road as Fitzpatrick Crescent. d) Approves naming a new road off Fitzpatrick Crescent (near Blackhead road) as Loess Place e) Approves naming a private way off David Street (Caversham) as Dallas Lane. f) Approves naming a private way off Rutherford Street (Caversham) as Nimon Lane. g) Approves naming a private way off Paterson Road (Mosgiel) as Puddy Lane.	Transport		LINZ has been notified with the approval of the road name to be added into their database-Sign will be installed when development is concluded.  LINZ has been notified with the approval of the road name to be added into their database-Sign will be installed when development is concluded. LINZ has been notified with the approval of the road name to be added into their database-Sign will be installed when development is concluded. LINZ has been notified with the approval of the road name to be added into their database-Sign will be installed when development is concluded. LINZ has been notified with the approval of the road name to be added into their database-Sign will be installed when development is concluded. LINZ has been notified with the approval of the road name to be added into their database-Sign will be installed when development is concluded.

## **INFRASTRUCTURE SERVICES COMMITTEE FORWARD WORK PROGRAMME**

Department: Corporate Policy

### **EXECUTIVE SUMMARY**

- 1 The purpose of this report is to provide a regular update of the Infrastructure Services Committee forward work programme to show areas of activity, progress and expected timeframes for decision making across a range of areas of work. (Attachment A).
- 2 As this is an administrative report only, there are no options or Summary of Considerations.

### **RECOMMENDATIONS**

That the Committee:

- a) **Notes** the Infrastructure Services Committee forward work programme as shown in Attachment A.

### **DISCUSSION**

- 3 The forward work programme is a regular agenda item which shows areas of activity, progress and expected timeframes for decision making across a range of areas of work.
- 4 As an update report, purple highlights show changes to timeframes. New items added to the schedule are highlighted in yellow. Items that have been completed or updated are shown as bold. Months where no Committee meetings are scheduled are highlighted as grey.

### **NEXT STEPS**

- 5 An updated report will be provided for the next Infrastructure Services Committee meeting.

### **Signatories**

Author:	Sharon Bodeker - Corporate Planner
Authoriser:	Simon Drew - General Manager Infrastructure and Development

### **Attachments**

<b>Title</b>	<b>Page</b>
<a href="#">A</a> Infrastructure Services Committee Forward Work Programme - May 2022	29





Key	
New item	
Changes to timeframes	
Completed; progress to date update	<b>Bold</b>
No meeting month	

Infrastructure Services Committee Forward Work Programme 2021/2022 - May 2022								
Area of Work	Reason for Work	Council role (decision and/or direction)	Expected timeframe					
			Apr	May	June	July	Aug	Sept
Infrastructure Services Quarterly Activity Reports	To update the Committee on the activities of the departments reporting to the Infrastructure Services Committee.	Noting the Quarterly Activity Report.  <b>Progress to date:</b> <b>Activity reports for the period ending 31 March 2022 are on the agenda.</b>		Report				
Major projects	To update the Committee on progress with Council's major projects	Notes the major projects report.  <b>Progress to date:</b> <b>A report on two major projects was presented to the April 2022 Committee meeting. A report on a further major project is on the agenda.</b>	Report	Report		Report		
Naming of new roads and private ways	The Road Naming Policy provides the framework for timely and consistent naming of roads.	Considers and decides on road names when requested, and decides on new names to be added to the Policy.  <b>Progress to date:</b> <b>A report to name a private way is on the agenda.</b>		Report		As and when required		

Area of Work	Reason for Work	Council role (decision and/or direction)	Expected timeframe					
			Apr	May	June	July	Aug	Sept
Road Stoppings	To publicly notify the intention to stop a road under section 342 and Schedule 10 of the Local Government Act 1974	Consider and decide on approving public notification of the intention to stop a road, or portion of a road.  <b>Progress to date:</b> These will be presented as and when required.				As and when required		
Updates from Governance entities	Receive minutes and/or updates from governance entities that relate to the Committee's areas of responsibilities.	Note the minutes and / or updates from governance entities including Connecting Dunedin and the Otago Southland Regional Transport Committee.  <b>Progress to date:</b> An update report will be presented to the Committee in July 2022.				Update report		
Submissions to central government and other external parties.	Provide feedback on proposals from central government and other external parties.	Consider and decide on draft submission on central government and other external parties proposals.  <b>Progress to date:</b> <b>One submission is on the agenda for the ORC Annual Plan.</b>		Submission		As and when required		
Community Housing	\$2 million per annum to be invested in building more community housing.	Consider progress reports, and make decisions as necessary.  <b>Progress to date:</b> Planning for the programme of work is in progress. An update is included in the Property Activity Report on the agenda.		Update in activity report	Ongoing work			

Area of Work	Reason for Work	Council role (decision and/or direction)	Expected timeframe					
			Apr	May	June	July	Aug	Sept
Waste Futures	Implementation of the Waste Futures project and kerbside collection.	Consider reports and make decisions as necessary.  <b>Progress to date:</b> Procurement is underway for the provision of new kerbside collection services. Implementation is planned for 1 July 2023.		Ongoing work				
Public toilets	Implement the programme of work for new public toilet facilities.	Consider progress reports, and make decisions as necessary.  <b>Progress to date:</b> <b>An update is provided in the Property Activity Report on the agenda.</b>		Update in activity report	Ongoing work			
Shaping Future Dunedin Transport	Implement the programme of work on the six Shaping Future Dunedin Transport projects.	Consider progress reports, and make decisions as necessary.  <b>Progress to date:</b> <b>An update on this project is provided in the Transport Activity Report on the agenda.</b>		Update in activity report	Ongoing work			
Cemetery Assessment	An assessment of the provision of cemetery burial land	Notes the cemetery provision assessment report.  <b>Progress to date:</b> A report presenting the findings of the cemetery provision assessment will be presented to the Committee in July 2022.				Report		

Area of Work	Reason for Work	Council role (decision and/or direction)	Expected timeframe					
			Apr	May	June	July	Aug	Sept
Municipal Chambers and Town Hall	To update the Committee on the programme of work	Notes the update report.  <b>Progress to date:</b> <b>A workshop will be held on 9 May 2022.</b>		Workshop				

## FUNDING OPTIONS FOR THE 3 WATERS STRATEGIC WORK PROGRAMME

Department: Executive Leadership Team

### EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

- 1 In July 2020, the Council approved development of a proactive and comprehensive response to three waters reform. Staff have developed a plan and budget to give effect to the Council's decision. The result – the 3 Waters Strategic Work Programme (the Programme) – is summarised in Attachment A.
- 2 Events following the July 2020 Council decision have delayed the implementation of the Programme. These events include the Waikouaiti, Hawksbury Village and Karitāne lead response, Covid-19, responding to Government reform information requests, and implementing \$15.84m of additional projects through Government reform stimulus funding.
- 3 Since July 2020 there have also been developments in the Government's three waters reform programme. These include the establishment of Taumata Arowai (the new drinking water regulator), the decision to mandate council participation in the formation of new three waters service delivery entities, and the provision of a financial support package (Better Off funding).
- 4 Development of the Programme identified that, regardless of the outcome of the Government's three waters service delivery reform, further investment is required in three waters. This investment is needed to ensure Dunedin has well considered investment plans for infrastructure and services that accommodate growth and climate change, levels of service are maintained, and workforce and regulatory risks facing the DCC are proactively managed.
- 5 This report asks the Committee to consider the new information available and decide whether (or not) to recommend that Council fully implement the Programme.

### RECOMMENDATIONS

That the Committee recommends that Council:

- a) **Approves** the 3 Waters Strategic Work Programme funded through Government funding;
- b) **Notes** that staff will bring a further report to Council with a plan for consultation on the remainder of the Better Off Funding package.

## BACKGROUND

6 At the non-public Council meeting on 28 July 2020, the Council resolved:

*That the Council:*

- a. **Approves** Option 1 as the basis for development of detailed three waters reform transition work programme to the end of 2021.
- b. **Notes** that the proposed three waters reform transition programme (Option 1) could be funded through Government Three Waters Reform funding and/or borrowing to minimise impact on the annual plan and 10 year plan budgets.
- c. **Supports**, in principle, any funding bid(s) related to development and delivery of the proposed three waters reform transition work programme (Option 1).
- d. **Notes** that any funding offered through the Government's three waters service delivery reform programme would be contingent upon the Dunedin City Council opting in to that reform programme.
- e. **Delegates** the General Manager Infrastructure the authority to advise, in confidence, the DIA (or other agencies) of anything related to this matter that may be beneficial to Council's decision.

**Motion carried (CNL/2020/097)**

7 The report to the 28 July 2020 Council meeting is included as Attachment B.

8 Option 1 from the 28 July 2020 Council meeting was to develop a comprehensive transition work programme. The Option 1 programme aimed to position DCC as a water entity with robust long-term investment plans, enhanced asset management practices and secure capital and operational delivery mechanisms. This would minimise transition risk through service delivery reform.

9 Since that time, the 3 Waters Group has developed the Programme during the period July 2020-March 2022, in addition to delivering 'business as usual' operations. A number of selected strategic initiatives from the Programme have been progressed, including system planning, growth planning, water safety planning, changes to the network maintenance contract and implementing a new network renewals contract.

10 In parallel, the 3 Waters Group has facilitated DCC interaction with, and responses to, the Government's three waters reform Programme, including:

- a) entering into a Memorandum of Understanding with the Crown and developing a delivery plan for the \$15.84m stimulus funding package made available to the DCC in late-2020
- b) responding to a substantial Department of Internal Affairs (DIA) Request for Information in late-2020/early-2021
- c) providing feedback to Parliament, Taumata Arowai and the Ministry for the Environment on regulatory changes, and to the Government on three waters service delivery reform proposals
- d) delivering the additional \$15.84m expenditure programme funded by the Government's 2020 stimulus funding package.

- 11 Responding to the Government reform programme, combined with a general increase in regulatory requirements, responses to Covid-19 and the detection of elevated lead results in the Waikouaiti water supply, have contributed to delays in finalising the Programme and commencing its implementation.

## **DISCUSSION**

- 12 Since the Council's July 2020 decision, the Government has provided new information on its proposed three waters reforms. A summary of new reform information and an overview of the Programme are provided in the sections below.
- 13 While the Government's reform proposals continue to evolve, the underlying rationale for implementing the Programme remains.
- 14 A second decision is now required, in light of the new information available, on whether (or not) to fully implement the Programme.

### **Three waters reform: new information**

- 15 **Mandatory reform:** in 2021, the Government decided that local government participation in three waters service delivery reforms will be mandatory. If the proposal goes ahead as currently planned, all council three waters assets and service delivery functions will be transferred to the new entities and that council long-term plans for the 2024-34 will not include three waters.
- 16 **Four entities:** in 2021, the Government committed to establishing four public multi-regional water services entities to deliver New Zealand's three waters services from 1 July 2024. Dunedin is included in Entity D, which includes the Canterbury, West Coast, Otago and Southland regions. The proposed boundaries of Entity D align with the Ngāi Tahu Takiwā
- 17 **Council debt:** if the three waters service delivery reforms go ahead, the Government has indicated that council debt related to three waters assets would transfer to the new entities. However, there is currently limited information available about how debt transfer would occur and the criteria that would be applied.
- 18 **Draft establishing legislation for new entities:** in late-2021, the Government published an exposure draft of the legislation that would establish the four new water services entities (the Water Services Entities Bill). A working group reported back regarding on the exposure draft and the Minister of Local Government has recently confirmed the Government will accept 44 of the group's 47 recommendations. The Government expects a revised Bill to be introduced to Parliament and subsequently enacted by the end of 2022. The exposure draft of the Bill includes provisions for the Department of Internal Affairs (DIA) to confirm local government three waters decisions during the establishment period (which could begin in late-2022, if the Bill is enacted as per the Government's intended timeframes).
- 19 **National Transition Unit and associated work programme established:** in late-2021, the Government established the National Transition Unit (NTU) to execute the Government's decisions on three waters reforms. To date, the NTU has asked councils to complete several requests for information (RFI) needed to inform NTU workstreams. DCC staff completed a 'People and Workforce' RFI in March 2022 and a response to a 'Data and Digital' RFI is currently in progress. Three further RFIs are to follow. Local Establishment Entities (LEE) and Local Transition Teams (LTT) are currently being established to progress critical transition activities. Local Working Groups (in conjunction with the NTU and relevant LEE) will develop asset

management plans for each new entity ready for public consultation by June 2023. NTU activities are likely to require significant input from council staff during the transition period. In addition, the NTU has indicated it may second council staff into roles within the NTU / LEE / LTT.

- 20 The Government has also recently announced two sources of funding additional funding which are discussed in detail later in the report.

### **Overview of 3 Waters Strategic Work Programme**

- 21 The Programme covers the period until 30 June 2024 and aims to execute the direction set by the Council in July 2020.
- 22 The Programme is made up of 16 workstreams. Attachment E contains a list of the workstreams and further detail on each.
- 23 The Programme would accelerate (from 4 years to 2 years) the delivery of future investment plans for Dunedin's three waters infrastructure and services. The investment plans would be based on the best available evidence and informed by partnership with mana whenua and engagement with key stakeholders. This would include:
- a) better aligning land use planning and infrastructure planning to accommodate growth, in accordance with the requirements of the National Policy Statement for Urban Development 2020
  - b) responding to upcoming changes in regulation
  - c) measures to transition three waters infrastructure to a low emissions future; and
  - d) accounting for climate change to ensure Dunedin's three waters infrastructure is resilient into the future.
- 24 The preparation of evidence-based future investment plans is expected to benefit Dunedin regardless of the outcome of three waters service delivery reforms because:
- a) if the three waters service delivery reforms go ahead as proposed, providing a new water entity with long-term investment plans is expected to increase the likelihood a new water entity prioritises investing in Dunedin's three waters infrastructure and services post-reform
  - b) failure to provide robust plans may mean Dunedin's investment needs are not recognised, or are deprioritised, by the new entity
  - c) if three waters service delivery functions remain with the DCC long-term, the future investment plans would form the basis of the three waters sections of the 10 Year Plan 2024-34 and infrastructure strategy.
- 25 The Programme includes initiatives to improve the 3 Waters Group's approach to working with Treaty partners, which is needed to meet the DCC's Treaty of Waitangi obligations and integrate Te Mana o te Wai into delivery of three waters services.
- 26 The Programme would also deliver improvements in asset management and risk management processes to support:
- a) maintaining levels of service
  - b) protecting public health and the environment



- d) reducing risks to drinking water quality to a more acceptable level
  - e) reducing the likelihood of regulatory non-compliance (and corresponding unplanned expenditure to respond to enforcement action).
- 27 The Programme includes initiatives to develop Dunedin's 3 Waters workforce. Retaining and recruiting quality staff is critical to delivering three waters services for the community.
- 28 In developing the Programme, the NTU's work plans were considered to ensure that there is no overlap or wasted effort from DCC resources. The 3 Waters Group would continue to adapt the Programme as needed if further information or changes are proposed by the NTU and/or through the service delivery reform process.

### **Programme funding and costs**

- 29 In its July 2020 meeting, Council (CNL/2020/097) noted that the proposed three waters reform transition programme could be funded through Government Three Waters Reform funding and/or borrowing to minimise impact on the annual plan and 10 year plan budgets.
- 30 Since that time, the Government has announced two possible sources of additional funding – Transition funding and Better Off funding.
- 31 The Transition funding is to support Council's in their transition to the new model of service delivery. The Government has indicated that \$296m is available, but at this stage, there are no details on what the criteria are to access that funding. Staff are continuing to liaise with officials and will attempt to secure a share of this funding once there is certainty about what the money can be used for.
- 32 Because of the uncertainty, implementation of the Programme has not been based on the availability of transition funding. However, should the criteria enable transition funding to be used, staff will bring a further report to Council with options.
- 33 Better Off Funding has also been announced by the Government. Information about the Better Off Support Package is detailed in Attachments C and D. Broadly, the package provides support for Councils as they transition to their new roles post reform.
- 34 The Better Off funding is able to be applied to a wide range of initiatives that meet all or some of the following criteria:
- a) supporting communities to transition to a sustainable and low-emissions economy
  - b) delivery of infrastructure and/or services that enable housing development and growth
  - c) delivery of infrastructure and/or services that support local place-making and improvements in community wellbeing.
- 35 Funding has been allocated to each Council based on a nationally consistent formula and is available in two tranches. The DCC allocation is \$11.54m for Tranche 1 followed by \$34.63 in Tranche 2 for a total of \$46.17m.
- 36 Funding applications for Tranche 1 must be submitted by September 2022 with funding available for drawdown from 1 July 2022.
- 37 Following initial discussions with DIA staff, the Programme appears to qualify for funding under Better Off funding. This is an option for funding the Programme and is presented below.

- 38 Council also noted in 2020, the potential to use borrowing to fund the programme. While this is an option, there is still no clarity from the Government about how debt will be apportioned when the assets transfer to the new entity. Further, approximately \$4m of the annual funding required for the Programme is operating expenditure and the debt funding OPEX is not considered best practice. This means that if debt were used to fund the programme, there is no certainty that the debt would transfer with the assets. On that basis, staff do not consider this a good option. It is however presented for consideration in the options section below.
- 39 Implementation of the Programme would require an annual uplift in the 3 Waters Group's annual operating budgets of \$4.4m per year in 2022/23 and 2023/24. The budget includes funding for 15 extra FTE required to deliver the work.
- 40 The uplift in annual operating budgets also includes an allowance for additional investment required to meet new monitoring requirements under the drinking water quality assurance rules and standards expected to come into force in mid-2022.
- 41 If Better Off funding is used to fund the programme, \$37m would remain for other projects and initiatives. Staff intend preparing a paper for Council on options for the remainder of this funding in advance of the next Annual Plan to enable consultation with the community on the use of the remaining funds.

## **OPTIONS**

- 42 Three options are presented for the Committee to consider:
- a) Option 1: deliver the 3 Waters Strategic Work Programme funded through Government funding (recommended option)
  - b) Option 2: deliver the 3 Waters Strategic Work Programme funded through debt
  - c) Option 3: status quo – operate within existing budgets and do not implement the Programme.

### **Option One – deliver the 3 Waters Strategic Work Programme funded through government funding (recommended option)**

- 43 Under this option, the 3 Waters Group would implement the Programme. This would be funded using Government Better Off funding and possibly transition funding.
- 44 The 3 Waters Group would continue to deliver the capital programme set out in the 10 Year Plan 2021-31.

*Advantages*

- DCC would accelerate its programme to be a water entity providing affordable, resilient and quality three waters services that embed the principles of Te Mana o te Wai.
- With well-considered investment plans there will be improved probability that Dunedin three waters infrastructure is funded and delivered by the new entity.
- Improvements to performance monitoring and reporting and risk frameworks will reduce DCC compliance risks.
- Funding is allowed for new monitoring requirements that are expected to come into force in mid-2022 under the new drinking water quality assurance rules and standards.
- Measures to better attract, retain and recruit staff will be developed.
- There will be no impact on rates.

*Disadvantages*

- Less Government Better Off funding is available for other Council initiatives.
- Government funding is likely to require additional reporting requirements and conditions on its use, which would reduce the flexibility to modify the Programme if needed.

**Option Two – deliver the 3 Waters Strategic Work Programme funded through debt**

- 45 Under this option, the 3 Waters Group would implement the Programme. This would be funded using debt. This option is not recommended by staff.
- 46 The 3 Waters Group would also continue to deliver the capital programme set out in the 10 Year Plan 2021-31.

*Advantages*

- All the Government Better Off funding is available for other Council initiatives.
- DCC would accelerate its programme to be a water entity providing affordable, resilient and quality three waters services that embed the principles of Te Mana o te Wai.
- With well-considered investment plans, there will be improved probability that Dunedin three waters infrastructure is funded and delivered by the new entity.
- Improvements to performance monitoring and reporting and risk frameworks will reduce DCC compliance risks.
- Funding is allowed for new monitoring requirements that is expected to come into force in mid-2022 under the new drinking water quality assurance rules and standards.
- Measures to better attract, retain and recruit staff will be developed.

*Disadvantages*

- There will be ongoing costs to service this debt.
- With uncertainty over how debt will transfer to the new water entity, there is a possibility of a stranded debt of up to \$8.8m.
- Debt funding OPEX is not considered good practice.

**Option Three – status quo – operate within existing budgets**

- 47 Under option 3, the 3 Waters Group would continue operating under existing budgets.
- 48 The 3 Waters Group would endeavour to progress selected strategic initiatives where possible, but this will be constrained.
- 49 The 3 Waters Group would continue to deliver the capital programme set out in the 10 Year Plan 2021-31. However, some future projects may need to be delayed as investment planning work included in the Programme will be delayed.

*Advantages*

- There will be no impact on rates.
- All the Government Better Off funding is available for other Council initiatives.

*Disadvantages*

- Increased risk of regulatory non-compliance due to less resources to manage responses to regulatory change (e.g. carrying out additional drinking water monitoring as likely required under the new drinking water quality assurance rules and standards).
- A reduced likelihood of delivering the full capital programme outlined in the 10 Year Plan as the investment planning workstream that informs the capital programme will be delayed.
- Well considered investment plans will not be completed in time for the 1 July 2024 transition, or the 10 Year Plan 2024-34.

## **NEXT STEPS**

50 If Option 1 is recommended:

- a) the decision will be confirmed by Council as part of the Annual Plan deliberations
- b) staff will work with the NTU and mana whenua to make applications to the Better Off fund for the Programme
- c) the 3 Waters Group will undertake an organisational change process in mid-2022 to recruit the new FTE required to deliver the Programme
- d) the budgets for 2022/23 will be updated to include the additional annual stimulus funding revenue and operating expenditure.

51 If Option 2 is recommended:

- a) the decision will be confirmed by Council as part of the Annual Plan deliberations
- b) the 3 Waters Group will undertake an organisational change process in early-2022 to recruit the new FTE required to deliver the Programme
- c) the budgets for 2022/23 will be updated to include the additional operating expenditure and debt.

52 If Option 3 is approved, staff will continue to progress the highest priority strategic initiatives from the Programme that can be accommodated within existing budgets.

53 Staff will prepare a paper for Council on options for the Better Off funding in advance of the next Annual Plan to enable consultation with the community.

## **Signatories**

Author:	Simon Drew - General Manager Infrastructure and Development
Authoriser:	Sandy Graham - Chief Executive Officer

## **Attachments**

	<b>Title</b>	<b>Page</b>
<a href="#">↗A</a>	Attachment A - Strategic Work Programme - one page summary	45
<a href="#">↗B</a>	Attachment B - 2020 0728 Council non-public (3W Reform Work Programme)	46
<a href="#">↗C</a>	Attachment C - Better Off funding summary	69

---

<a href="#">D</a>	Attachment D - Better Off Funding Support Package Guidance	70
<a href="#">E</a>	Attachment E - Strategic Work Programme - workstream summary	89

## SUMMARY OF CONSIDERATIONS

### ***Fit with purpose of Local Government***

This decision promotes the social, economic and environmental well-being of communities in the present and for the future.

### ***Fit with strategic framework***

	Contributes	Detracts	Not applicable
Social Wellbeing Strategy	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Economic Development Strategy	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Environment Strategy	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Arts and Culture Strategy	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
3 Waters Strategy	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Spatial Plan	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Integrated Transport Strategy	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Parks and Recreation Strategy	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Other strategic projects/policies/plans	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>

This report has been prepared with reference to a number of Dunedin's strategic framework documents.

### ***Māori Impact Statement***

A consistent guiding principle for the Government throughout the three waters regulatory and service delivery reforms has been to ensure that the Treaty of Waitangi and Te Mana o te Wai are referenced appropriately within the legislative framework. The 3 Waters Strategic Work Programme includes work to improve engagement with mana whenua on matters relating to DCC Three Waters Services.

Working in partnership with mana whenua on the long term investment planning workstream has been started.

### ***Sustainability***

The 3 Waters Strategic Work Programme aims to enhance the long-term economic and environmental sustainability of Dunedin's three waters infrastructure and services.

### ***LTP/Annual Plan / Financial Strategy /Infrastructure Strategy***

Work from the investment planning, growth planning and asset management planning workstreams would form the basis of a future asset management plan and infrastructure strategy. Option 1 and 2 aims to accelerate a number of workstreams allowed for in the 10 Year Plan 2021-2031.

### ***Financial considerations***

Financial considerations for each option are detailed in the body of the report.

### ***Significance***

This decision is considered low in terms of the Council's Significance and Engagement Policy. Staff have considered if the use of a portion of the Better Off funding triggers significance and having reviewed the DIA guidance, do not believe that it does.

## SUMMARY OF CONSIDERATIONS

### ***Engagement – external***

Staff have been working with mana whenua on the long-term investment planning workstream.

### ***Engagement - internal***

The 3 Waters Group has engaged widely across the DCC on the development of the proposed 3 Waters Strategic Work Programme, including with the Executive Leadership Team, Finance, Human Resources, Legal, Corporate Policy, Procurement, Business Information Services and City Planning.

### ***Risks: Legal / Health and Safety etc.***

The recommended option and Option 2 include initiatives designed to reduce public health, environmental, regulatory and workforce risk, including risks to workforce health, safety and wellbeing. Option 3 does not address regulatory risks.

### ***Conflict of Interest***

There are no known conflicts of interest.

### ***Community Boards***

Three Waters Reform is of interest to all parts of the city, including those areas covered by Community Boards.





## **THREE WATERS REFORM WORK PROGRAMME**

Department: 3 Waters

### **REASONS FOR CONFIDENTIALITY**

Grounds:	S48(1)(a) - The public conduct of the part of the meeting would be likely to result in the disclosure of information for which good reason for withholding exists under section 7.
Reason:	S7(2)(h) - The withholding of the information is necessary to enable the local authority to carry out, without prejudice or disadvantage, commercial activities.

### **EXECUTIVE SUMMARY**

- 1 Central government, through the Three Waters Review, is reviewing the regulatory and service delivery arrangements for water, wastewater and stormwater (the three waters) across New Zealand. The Dunedin City Council (DCC) 3 Waters Group has been monitoring the Three Waters Review closely and had, until recently, anticipated a five-year timeframe for implementation of significant changes to three waters service delivery arrangements.
- 2 The Government has now advised councils that it intends to accelerate three waters service delivery reforms. Key messages conveyed by the Government, including through a major investment announcement made on 8 July 2020, include:
  - a) *new, publicly-owned water entities*: the Government intends to work with local government to transition delivery of three waters services from councils to new, publicly-owned water service delivery entities. These new entities could take the form of asset-owning Council Controlled Organisations.
  - b) *accelerated timeframe*: the Government has indicated a three-year service delivery reform programme. Transition of three waters services to new water service delivery entities could begin from late-2021.
  - c) *multi-regional model*: the Government's intention is for a small number of multi-regional water entities. Decisions on number and boundaries of new entities are likely to be based on factors such as benefits of scale, communities of interest, and catchments. Under this model, one water service delivery entity could provide three waters services across the entire South Island.
- 3 The acceleration of three waters service delivery reforms provides an opportunity for the DCC to shift its approach from monitoring to planning a proactive response that maximises benefit to Dunedin. This report presents options for a DCC three waters reform transition work programme, covering the period from now until the end of 2021:
  - a) Option 1: a proactive, comprehensive transition work programme.

- b) Option 2: a proactive, moderate scope transition work programme.
- c) Option 3: continue current 3 Waters Group work programme (status quo).

#### **RECOMMENDATIONS**

That the Council:

- a) **Approves** Option 1 as the basis for development of a detailed three waters reform transition work programme to the end of 2021.
- b) **Notes** that the proposed three waters reform transition work programme (Option 1) could be funded through Government Three Waters Reform funding and/or borrowing to minimise impact on the annual plan and 10 year plan budgets.
- c) **Supports**, in principle, any funding bid(s) related to development and delivery of the proposed three waters reform transition work programme (Option 1).
- d) **Notes** that any funding offered through the Government's three waters service delivery reform programme would be contingent upon the Dunedin City Council opting in to that reform programme.

#### **BACKGROUND**

- 4 At present, most New Zealanders receive water, wastewater and stormwater (the three waters) services from their local council. Regulatory responsibilities for the three waters are shared across central government agencies, District Health Boards and regional councils.
- 5 Central government has identified three key issues with the current system – regulatory weakness, funding and financing challenges, and capability and capacity challenges – and concluded there is a clear case for change.
- 6 Key background events and policy developments related to the Government's current proposals to reform three waters service delivery arrangements are outlined below.

##### **Havelock North drinking water contamination event and inquiry**

- 7 In 2016, contamination of Havelock North's drinking water supply resulted in an outbreak of campylobacter. Up to 5500 people were ill as a result of the outbreak and up to four people are thought to have died from associated causes.
- 8 The Government's Inquiry into the Havelock North water supply contamination recommended a suite of changes to improve the safety of drinking water in New Zealand, including stronger regulation and the establishment of a new, dedicated drinking water regulator.

##### **Three Waters Review**

- 9 In 2017, the Government established the Three Waters Review, a cross-agency initiative currently led by the Minister of Local Government (Hon Nanaia Mahuta). Initial work on the Three Waters Review ran in parallel to the Government's Havelock North Inquiry.
- 10 The Three Waters Review acknowledges multiple challenges facing the three waters sector in New Zealand, including funding pressures, ageing infrastructure, rising environmental standards, climate change, seasonal pressure from tourism, and an industry-wide shortage of skilled and qualified people. From the outset, the Government has been clear that it will explore a variety of possible interventions to lift the performance of three waters services across New Zealand, including changes to both regulatory and service delivery arrangements.
- 11 The regulatory components of the Three Waters Review related to drinking water are well advanced. In December 2019, the Government introduced Taumata Arowai-the Water Services Regulator Bill. The Bill, which Parliament is expected to pass in late-July or August 2020, will implement the Government's decision to create a new regulatory body to oversee, administer and enforce the regulatory system for drinking water and perform national-level oversight and advisory functions relating to wastewater and stormwater networks.
- 12 The Government intends to introduce a separate Water Services Bill to implement system-wide reforms to the regulation of drinking water and source water, and targeted reforms to improve the regulation and performance of wastewater and stormwater networks. The Water Services Bill is expected to be introduced to Parliament in 2020.

**Three Waters Review: funding for investigations into collaborative service delivery investigations**

- 13 Alongside the proposed regulatory changes, and with the input of local government and the wider water sector, the Government has been considering ways to respond to affordability and capability challenges facing the three waters sector. This has included encouraging regional groups of councils to investigate collaborative approaches to water service delivery.
- 14 In 2019, Government funding was made available on a case-by-case basis for regional investigations of service delivery arrangements that address current weaknesses in the delivery of three waters services and align with the wider objectives of the Three Waters Review.
- 15 A January 2020 Cabinet paper titled 'Three Waters Service Delivery and Funding Arrangements' confirmed the Government's commitment to this process. Cabinet agreed to continue to support local government to make voluntary changes to service delivery arrangements, but also set a one-year deadline, beginning in 2020, "by which the local government sector needs to demonstrate that it has made progress with voluntary reform".
- 16 In March 2020, the DCC and nine other councils from across Otago and Southland applied for Government funding to investigate the current state of water services in Otago and Southland, and whether a collaborative approach to water services delivery could benefit communities and the environment. The proposed investigation is in the form of an Indicative Business Case.
- 17 Council Chief Executives were initially advised that funding decisions would be communicated by the Minister for Local Government early in April 2020, but this was delayed by the measures taken to manage the outbreak COVID-19. While the DCC has received verbal advice that the funding application has been approved, no written confirmation from the Minister has been forthcoming.

**Essential Freshwater Programme**

- 18 In 2018, the Government established the Essential Freshwater Programme. The Programme, which is led by the Minister for the Environment (Hon David Parker) and the Minister of Agriculture (Hon Damien O'Connor), aims to deliver a noticeable improvement in freshwater quality in New Zealand within five years.
- 19 The Essential Freshwater Programme is separate from the Three Waters Review. However, there are overlaps between the two work programmes, particularly in relation to strengthening environmental regulation of stormwater and wastewater discharges, and protection of drinking water sources.
- 20 In September-October 2019 the Government consulted on a package of freshwater reform proposals, including a proposal to introduce National Environmental Standards for Wastewater Discharges and Overflows (Wastewater NES). The DCC made a submission on the proposals.
- 21 In May 2020, the Government provided an update on the Essential Freshwater Programme. It announced that a revised National Policy Statement for Freshwater Management and new National Environmental Standards for Freshwater would come into force in 2020. As part of the announcement, the Government noted the proposed Wastewater NES and other measures to lift the environmental performance of wastewater and stormwater networks would now be considered through the Three Waters Review.

**'Central/Local Government Three Waters Reform Programme' announced (July 2020)**

- 22 On 8 July 2020, the Prime Minister and Minister of Local Government announced a \$761 million investment package to fund local government water infrastructure projects across the country. The announcement from the Government's website is attached to this report as Attachment A. According to the announcement, funding would be contingent upon councils opting in to the Government's wider water reform programme.
- 23 At the time of writing (16 July 2020), the DCC has not received a specific funding offer from the Government for three waters infrastructure upgrades. A Dunedin workshop on the Government's reform programme and funding opportunities is scheduled for 29 July 2020.
- 24 A joint central government-local government Three Waters Steering Committee has been established to provide oversight and guidance to support progress towards service delivery reforms, and to assist in engaging with local government, iwi/Māori and other water sector stakeholders on options and proposals. The Three Waters Steering Committee's Terms of Reference, which include membership details, are attached to this report as Attachment B.
- 25 Further information and collateral about the Government's service delivery reform programme and the joint Three Waters Steering Committee are now available on the following Department of Internal Affairs website: [Central/Local Government Three Waters Reform Programme](#).

**DISCUSSION**

- 26 After initially receiving information that service delivery reform timeframes may be accelerated, the 3 Waters Group established a working group (the working group) to assess possible approaches to service delivery reforms and the challenges and opportunities they are expected to bring.
- 27 The working group identified preliminary objectives, areas of focus and workstreams, and a suite of possible approaches to a transition work programme including:

- a) ignore reform and continue current work programme;
  - b) reprioritise (essential workstreams only), minimise investment, carry high risk profile;
  - c) mixed work programme, medium investment, medium risk profile; and
  - d) increase resource, invest heavily, minimise risk profile.
- 28 The working group held workshops to assess options for progressing work across ten areas of focus. Workshops were attended by members of the Executive Leadership Team (ELT), the 3 Waters leadership team, and the DCC Finance and Human Resources teams. The workshops identified workstreams options for each area of focus and assessed their level of contribution to or detracting from five transition objectives:
- a) Prepare our people;
  - b) Reduce risk (a 'clean transition' for the DCC);
  - c) Co-operative exit (work co-operatively within the DCC, but acknowledge that initiatives to harmonise systems and processes with other DCC groups will be scaled back);
  - d) Leverage value for Dunedin (optimal balance sheet : liability mix); and
  - e) Set up the new water entity for success.
- 29 For each objective, workstream options were assigned one of four 'scores': contributes, neutral, detracts or fatal flaw. The scoring exercise identified preferred workstream options for further investigation. Workstream options that detracted from objectives or contained fatal flaws were dismissed.
- 30 The working group gathered high-level information on key costs, benefits, risks and timeframes associated with each option and used this information to develop preferred workstream options and create outline plans for two possible transition work programmes (Option 1 and Option 2). The outline plans for Option 1 and Option 2 are summarised in the options section below.
- 31 The workshops identified potential OPEX savings totalling \$800,000 per annum. These savings could be made over the period to late-2021 by deferring or removing previously planned initiatives.

#### **OPTIONS**

- 32 This report presents options for a three waters reform transition work programme covering the period up to the end of 2021. This timeframe would ensure key workstreams are progressed prior to transition to a new water entity and in time to inform development of Dunedin's Annual Plan 2022/23. The options are:
- a) Option 1: a proactive, comprehensive transition work programme.
  - b) Option 2: a proactive, moderate scope transition work programme.
  - c) Option 3: continue current 3 Waters Group work programme (status quo).

- 33 In contrast to the status quo (Option 3), Option 1 and Option 2 would seek to meet the objectives identified in paragraph 28 by accelerating some existing workstreams, bringing forward workstreams currently programmed to start at a later date, and introducing new targeted workstreams.
- 34 Option 1 and Option 2 would both involve taking a proactive approach to workstreams that would prepare the DCC for three waters service delivery reforms. Among other things, the proactive approach would ensure:
  - a) staff are prepared for the transition to a new water entity;
  - b) the wider DCC has prior understanding of the impacts of three waters service delivery reforms and options to manage transition;
  - c) the 3 Waters Group optimises ownership of land and assets to ensure a favourable balance sheet position at the time of transition; and
  - d) work to accommodate Dunedin's projected growth and urban development is informed by robust three waters policy and planning inputs.
- 35 Differences between Options 1, 2 and 3 are outlined below. A distinguishing feature of Option 1 is the acceleration of timeframes for delivering key outputs from the 3 Waters Group's existing long-term investment planning (system planning) and asset management improvement workstreams.
- 36 The three options also differ in terms of proposed scope and timing of work undertaken on asset ownership issues, approach to the proposed Otago/Southland 3 Waters Investigation, procurement approach and scope of the 3 Waters network maintenance contract, and response to strengthening regulation.

**Option 1 – proactive, comprehensive transition work programme (Recommended Option)**

- 37 Option 1 aims to attract post-reform investment to Dunedin by positioning the DCC as a standout water entity with robust long-term investment plans. It would accelerate existing asset management improvement and investment planning workstreams to enhance asset management practices and deliver robust three waters investment plans by the end of 2021. Accelerating these workstreams provides opportunities to secure long-term economic, environmental and social benefits for Dunedin through:
  - a) providing a new water entity with mature, robust long-term investment plans, which increases the likelihood a new water entity prioritises investing in Dunedin's three waters infrastructure and services post-reform; and
  - b) enhancing the capability and capacity of Dunedin's three waters workforce and enhancing Dunedin's three waters asset management practices, which positions Dunedin as an attractive head office location for a new multi-regional water entity.
- 38 Option 1 is a higher cost, lower risk work programme option. Of the three options, Option 1 has been assessed as making the greatest contribution to the transition objectives identified in paragraph 28.

39 The key transition workstreams that would be delivered through a transition work programme based on Option 1 are shown in the table below.

	Area of focus	Workstream(s)	Proposed lead department
1	Contract delivery	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Extend the network maintenance contract (currently contracted to City Care Limited until March 2022) with increased CCTV monitoring requirements</li> <li>Implement new network renewals contract structure.</li> <li>Physical works engineering contract to address health and safety issues</li> <li>Smart metering</li> <li>Revenue streams improvements</li> <li>Project delivery improvements.</li> </ul>	3 Waters
2	Asset ownership	Facilitate Council decisions on future ownership and/or management models for: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>3 Waters land portfolio</li> <li>Dams</li> <li>Wastewater and stormwater systems: private drainage laterals and drain-in-commons</li> <li>Stormwater system: watercourses and transport assets (eg. mud tanks)</li> <li>Water system: private infrastructure (backflow preventing, rider mains, fire service mains and connections); raw water (raw water connections, Rocklands scheme).</li> </ul>	3 Waters
3	Financial modelling	Understand financial impacts for Dunedin of transition to a new water entity through a research, analysis, and business case approach.	Finance with support from 3 Waters
4	System planning	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Accelerate system planning for water, wastewater and stormwater systems to deliver robust long-term investment plans by December 2021</li> </ul>	3 Waters
5	Asset management improvement	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>People: capability and capacity assessment – broaden scope to encompass all of 3 waters and other corporate functions.</li> <li>Processes: establish process framework, process risk assessment, map critical processes and map efficiency processes.</li> <li>Systems and tools: implement core process controls and cleanse data</li> <li>Asset knowledge: asset hierarchy, asset data standards, data capture programme and engineering standards.</li> </ul>	3 Waters
6	Otago/Southland Three Waters Investigation	Accelerate investigation to deliver a detailed business case by end of 2021.	Otago/Southland General Managers
7	Strengthening regulation	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Take a proactive approach to reducing risk exposure by targeting consent renewals</li> <li>Implement new Water Safety Planning approach.</li> </ul>	3 Waters



	Area of focus	Workstream(s)	Proposed lead department
8	Servicing growth	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Continue supporting 2GP appeals processes</li> <li>Policy work on definitions; standards and incentives for asset-based alternatives; developer agreements; and asset vesting and ownership structures</li> <li>Programming of capital work</li> <li>Engineering Standards for three waters infrastructure</li> <li>Process overlap: City Planning (resource consents and city development); Building Services (building consents); Corporate Policy (development contributions policy).</li> </ul>	3 Waters
9	Wider organisational impacts (Human Resources, Finance, Business Information Services etc)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Research and analysis to understand the impacts of three waters service delivery reforms on the wider DCC</li> <li>Position the organisation to make proactive decisions around financial and workforce strategies to manage the transition to a new water entity.</li> </ul>	Human Resources and Organisational Development and/or Finance
10	Plan oversight	Establish coordination, oversight and assurance resource to mitigate risk of under-delivery. Programme approach.	3 Waters lead establishment of reporting framework to ELT

- 40 Option 1 is estimated to require a \$8,532,887 OPEX uplift, including 11.26 additional FTE, over the period to the end of 2021. This could be funded through Government Three Waters Reform Programme funding and/or borrowing to minimise impact on the annual plan and 10 year plan budgets. The table below breaks down the estimated OPEX uplift over the duration of the transition work programme by area of focus:

	Area of focus	Estimated OPEX uplift
1	Contract delivery	\$280,000
2	Asset ownership	\$1,317,286
3	Financial modelling	\$385,085
4	System planning	\$1,353,584
5	Asset management improvement	\$1,754,091
6	Otago/Southland Three Waters Investigation	\$210,060
7	Strengthening regulation	\$539,320
8	Servicing growth	\$2,150,548
9	Wider organisational impacts (Human Resources, Finance, Business Information Services etc)	\$400,300

	Area of focus	Estimated OPEX uplift
10	Plan oversight	\$142,613
	<b>TOTAL</b>	<b>\$8,532,887</b>

*Advantages*

- Clear, proactive approach to transition for 3 Waters staff and the wider DCC.
- Optimises ownership of three waters land and assets to maximise final balance sheet position.
- Reduces risk through enhancing asset knowledge, enhancing process maturity, providing wide coverage of asset ownership issues, and taking proactive approaches to regulatory compliance and servicing growth.
- Promotes better long-term three waters servicing outcomes for Dunedin by providing a new water entity with robust long-term investment plans.
- Increases Dunedin's attractiveness as the location for the head office of a new multi-regional water entity, which could employ up to 500 staff and have significant economic benefits for Dunedin.
- Could be funded through Government Three Waters Reform Programme funding and/or borrowing to minimise impact on the annual plan and 10 year plan budgets.

*Disadvantages*

- Accelerating existing work programmes would require some costs to be re-phased and incurred earlier than budgeted for in the 10 Year Plan 2018-28.

**Option 2 – proactive, moderate scope transition work programme**

- 41 Under Option 2, existing asset management improvement and long-term investment planning work programmes would continue along previously planned timelines. These timeframes target the 10 Year Plan 2024-34 and would not allow for the completion of long-term investment plans before or during transition to a new water entity.
- 42 Option 2 would also involve different approaches to, or omission of, some of the accelerated contract delivery, asset ownership and strengthening regulation workstreams identified as part of Option 1.
- 43 Option 2 is a medium cost, medium risk work programme option. Option 2 contributes to the transition objectives mentioned in paragraph 28 to a lesser degree than Option 1.
- 44 The table below identifies the key transition workstreams that would be delivered through a transition work programme based on Option 2. For comparative purposes, this table is a marked-up version of the Option 1 table at paragraph 39 of this report. Instances where Option 2 differs from Option 1 are indicated by strikethrough and underlined text.

	Area of focus	Workstream(s)	Proposed lead department
1	Contract delivery	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Extend the network maintenance contract (currently contracted to City Care Limited until March 2022) with increased CCTV monitoring requirements</li> <li>Implement new network renewals contract structure</li> <li>Physical works engineering contract to address health and safety issues</li> <li>Smart metering</li> <li>Revenue streams improvements</li> <li>Project delivery improvements.</li> </ul>	3 Waters
2	Asset ownership	Facilitate Council decisions on future ownership models for: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>3 Waters land portfolio</li> <li>Dams</li> <li>Wastewater and stormwater systems: private laterals and drains-in-common</li> <li>Stormwater system: watercourses and transport assets (eg. mud tanks)</li> <li><del>Water system: private infrastructure (backflow preventing, rider mains, fire service mains and connections); raw water (raw water connections, Rocklands scheme).</del></li> </ul>	3 Waters
3	Financial modelling	Understand financial impacts for Dunedin of transition to a new water entity through a research, analysis, and business case approach.	Finance with support from 3 Waters
4	System planning	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><del>Accelerate system planning for water, wastewater and stormwater systems to deliver robust, long-term investment plans by December 2021. Finish stages 1 and 2 (baseline performance and objective setting) of system planning for Dunedin's water, wastewater and stormwater systems</del></li> </ul>	3 Waters
5	Asset management improvement	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><del>People: capability and capacity assessment – broaden scope to encompass all of 3 waters and other corporate functions.</del></li> <li>Processes: establish process framework, process risk assessment, map critical processes and map efficiency processes.</li> <li>Systems and tools: implement core process controls and cleanse data</li> <li>Asset knowledge: asset hierarchy, asset data standards, data capture programme and engineering standards.</li> </ul>	3 Waters
6	Otago/Southland Three Waters Investigation	<del>Speed up investigation to deliver a detailed business case by end of 2021. Status quo – complete Indicative Business Case in 8 months, followed by detailed business case.</del>	Otago/Southland General Managers
7	Strengthening regulation	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><del>Take a proactive approach to reducing risk exposure by targeting consent renewals</del></li> <li><del>Implement new Water Safety Planning approach</del></li> <li><del>Status quo – renew expiring resource consents, reactively manage increasing regulatory requirements.</del></li> </ul>	3 Waters

	Area of focus	Workstream(s)	Proposed lead department
8	Servicing growth	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Continue supporting 2GP appeals processes</li> <li>Policy work on definitions; standards and incentives for asset-based alternatives; developer agreements; and asset vesting and ownership structures</li> <li>Programming of capital work</li> <li>Engineering Standards for three waters infrastructure</li> <li>Process overlap: City Planning (resource consents and city development); Building Services (building consents); Corporate Policy (development contributions policy).</li> </ul>	3 Waters
9	Wider organisational impacts (Human Resources, Finance, Business Information Services etc)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Research and analysis to understand the impacts of three waters service delivery reforms on the wider DCC</li> <li>Position the organisation to make proactive decisions around financial and workforce strategies to manage the transition to a new water entity.</li> </ul>	Human Resources and Organisational Development
10	Plan oversight	Establish coordination, oversight and assurance resource to mitigate risk of under-delivery. Programme approach.	3 Waters lead establishment of reporting framework to ELT

- 45 Option 2 is estimated to require a \$5,347,380 OPEX uplift, including 8 additional FTE, over the period to the end of 2021. This could be funded through Government Three Waters Reform Programme funding and/or borrowing to minimise impact on the annual plan and 10 year plan budgets. The table below breaks down the estimated OPEX uplift over the duration of the transition work programme by area of focus:

	Area of focus	Estimated OPEX uplift
1	Contract delivery	\$0
2	Asset ownership	\$792,161
3	Financial modelling	\$385,085
4	System planning	\$424,074
5	Asset management improvement	\$868,575
6	Otago/Southland Three Waters Investigation	\$84,024
7	Strengthening regulation	\$100,000
8	Servicing growth	\$2,150,548
9	Wider organisational impacts (Human Resources, Finance, Business Information Services etc)	\$400,300

	Area of focus	Estimated OPEX uplift
10	Plan oversight	\$142,613
	<b>TOTAL</b>	<b>\$5,347,380</b>

*Advantages*

- Clear, proactive approach to transition for 3 Waters staff and the wider DCC.
- Optimises ownership of three waters land and some three waters assets to enhance final balance sheet position.
- Enables continued improvement in investment planning and asset management at previously indicated rates, targeting 10 Year Plan 2024-34.
- Proactive approach to servicing growth.
- Could be funded through Government Three Waters Reform Programme funding and/or borrowing to minimise impact on the annual plan and 10 year plan budgets.

*Disadvantages*

- Risk of prosecution and reputational damage due to regulatory non-compliance.
- Risk of adverse audit report on asset management practice.
- Missed opportunity to promote better long-term three waters servicing and infrastructure outcomes for Dunedin by providing a new water entity with robust long-term investment plans.
- Unlikely to increase Dunedin's attractiveness as the location for the head office of a new water entity.

**Option 3 – continue current 3 Waters Group work programme**

- 46 Option 3 is a passive approach to three waters service delivery reform. Any responses to the Government's three waters service delivery reform programme would be reactive to Government directions and would be managed within the constraints of existing budgets and staffing levels.
- 47 Under Option 3, delivery timeframes for existing asset management improvement and long-term investment planning work programmes would continue to target the 10 Year Plan 2024-34. Contract delivery, strengthening regulation, servicing growth and some asset ownership workstreams would continue to progress according to current workplans. Many of the benefits of these workstreams would not be realised before or during transition of three waters services to a new water entity.
- 48 Option 3 would not include the workstreams identified in Options 1 and 2 that are designed to understand the financial impacts of transition to a new water entity on Dunedin (Option 1 and

2 area of focus: financial modelling), and the financial and workforce impacts of transition on the wider DCC (Option 1 and 2 area of focus: wider business impact).

#### *Advantages*

- No new investment required.

#### *Disadvantages*

- Minimal contribution to transition objectives – some detracting from transition objectives and some fatal flaws.
- Risk of prosecution and reputational damage due to regulatory non-compliance.
- Risk of adverse audit report on asset management practice.
- Benefits of contract delivery, asset ownership and servicing growth workstreams not realised prior to or during transition to a new water entity.
- Missed opportunity to promote better long-term three waters servicing and infrastructure outcomes for Dunedin by providing a new water entity with robust long-term investment plans.
- Unlikely to increase Dunedin's attractiveness as the location for the head office of a new water entity.

#### **NEXT STEPS**

- 49 If the Council approves the recommended option, the 3 Waters Group will proceed with design of a detailed transition work programme based on Option 1. This will include steps such as:
- a) organisational re-design;
  - b) new work programme establishment;
  - c) negotiation of new term renewals contracts; and
  - d) negotiation of extension of contract 7532 with City Care Limited.
- 50 The 3 Waters Group will continue to monitor developments at the national level, including the work of the joint Central/Local Government Three Waters Steering Committee, as the transition work programme is developed and established. The 3 Waters Group will report back to update the Council on any:
- a) Opportunities for Government funding;
  - b) Government requirements (including prerequisites for funding); and/or
  - c) Success of funding applications.

**Signatories**

Author:	Scott Campbell - Policy Analyst
Authoriser:	Tom Dyer - Group Manager 3 Waters Simon Drew - General Manager Infrastructure Services

**Attachments**

	<b>Title</b>	<b>Page</b>
A	Major investment in safe drinking water (Beehive release, 8 July 2020)	
B	Three Waters Steering Committee - Terms of Reference	

## SUMMARY OF CONSIDERATIONS

### *Fit with purpose of Local Government*

This decision promotes the social, economic and environmental well-being of communities in the present and for the future.

### *Fit with strategic framework*

	Contributes	Detracts	Not applicable
Social Wellbeing Strategy	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Economic Development Strategy	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Environment Strategy	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Arts and Culture Strategy	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
3 Waters Strategy	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Spatial Plan	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Integrated Transport Strategy	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Parks and Recreation Strategy	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Other strategic projects/policies/plans	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>

This report has been prepared with reference to Dunedin's strategic framework above.

### *Māori Impact Statement*

At this stage, no impacts for Māori that are distinct from impacts on the wider Dunedin community have been identified. Potential impacts on Māori and the Dunedin City Council's responsibilities as a Treaty partner will be continue to be assessed during development of a detailed transition work programme.

### *Sustainability*

A transition work programme based on Option 1 has the potential to enhance economic, environmental and social sustainability in Dunedin. Development of a detailed transition work programme will seek to maximise this potential.

### *LTP/Annual Plan / Financial Strategy /Infrastructure Strategy*

Implications for the plans and strategies above will be considered during development of the detailed transition work programme. The 3 Waters Group will seek guidance from central government and from local government sector organisations on the implications of transition to new water entities for 3 Waters inputs into DCC-wide long-term planning processes required under the Local Government Act 2002.

### *Financial considerations*

The recommended option would require an estimated OPEX uplift of \$8,532,887 over the period to the end of 2021. These costs could be funded through Government Three Waters Reform Programme funding and/or borrowing to minimise impact on the annual plan and 10 year plan budgets. Accelerating existing work programmes would require some costs to be re-phased and incurred earlier than budgeted for in the 10 Year Plan 2018-28. A cost breakdown of Option 1 by area of focus is provided at paragraph 40.



<b>SUMMARY OF CONSIDERATIONS</b>
<p><b>Significance</b></p> <p>The significance of the decision in this report is considered moderate in terms of costs and effort. The recommended option would enable the DCC to accelerate some existing workstreams, bring forward workstreams currently programmed to start later, and introduce new targeted workstreams. Many of the individual workstreams are likely to require further decisions of the Council. The Significance and Engagement Policy will be applied to assess the significance of those decisions and determine the level of engagement required.</p>
<p><b>Engagement – external</b></p> <p>There has been no external engagement on the development of this report. In future, engagement with the central government agency leading the transition process will be critical. Other external engagement needs will be considered during development of a detailed transition work programme.</p>
<p><b>Engagement - internal</b></p> <p>Staff from the DCC's Executive Leadership Team, Finance team, Human Resources team and 3 Waters Group contributed to the preparation of this report. Further internal engagement needs will be considered during the development of detailed a detailed transition work programme. Future internal engagement is likely to involve business units across the organisation, including: Legal, Finance, Human Resources, Business Information Services, Risk and Internal Audit, Corporate Policy, Transport, Property, Parks and Recreation Services, Community and Planning, Customer and Regulatory Services, and Waste and Environmental Solutions.</p>
<p><b>Risks: Legal / Health and Safety etc.</b></p> <p>Risks will be considered during development of a detailed transition work programme.</p>
<p><b>Conflict of Interest</b></p> <p>There are no known conflicts of interest.</p>
<p><b>Community Boards</b></p> <p>Implications for Community Boards (including engagement needs) will be considered during the development of a detailed transition work programme.</p>

10/07/2020

Major investment in safe drinking water | Beehive.govt.nz

## Releases (/releases)

SHARE THIS

8 JULY 2020

### Major investment in safe drinking water



**RT HON JACINDA ARDERN**(/MINISTER/RT-HON-JACINDA-ARDERN)



**HON NANAIA MAHUTA**(/MINISTER/HON-NANAIA-MAHUTA)

Prime Minister (/portfolio/labour-led-government-2017-2020/prime-minister)

Local Government (/portfolio/labour-led-government-2017-2020/local-government)

The Government is investing \$761 million to assist local government upgrade under-pressure water services across the country, Prime Minister Jacinda Ardern and Local Government Minister Nanaia Mahuta announced today.

The announcement was made at the site of the water bore that was found to be the source of the fatal Havelock North campylobacter outbreak in 2016.

"New Zealand's public water infrastructure is run down and needs upgrading, but local government often doesn't have the resources needed to fix it. This \$761 million investment will kick-start much needed work to bring our drinking, waste and storm water infrastructure up to scratch," Jacinda Ardern said.

"Nationally the estimated capital costs of upgrading drinking water treatment plants to meet health standards is between \$309 and \$574 million. The investment will help to cover some of these costs.

"Investing in water infrastructure is about investing in the health of New Zealanders. Four years ago more than 5000 people got sick and up to four died in the Havelock North campylobacter outbreak and we don't want to see that happen again.

<https://www.beehive.govt.nz/release/major-investment-safe-drinking-water>

1/3

10/07/2020

Major investment in safe drinking water | Beehive.govt.nz

“Our problems with drinking water aren’t limited to the Hawke’s Bay. At least 34,000 New Zealanders become ill from drinking tap water every year and many communities around the country cannot drink their water without first boiling it.

“COVID-19 has put additional pressures on local government. Councils that own and run water services need assistance to maintain or renew infrastructure. In particular rural Councils with small ratings bases often can’t afford the sort of investment need to upgrade their water infrastructure.

“For example Hawke’s Bay councils will receive in the region of \$50 million between them to assist with their water infrastructure upgrade work,” Jacinda Ardern said.

The financial investment from the Government is contingent on local councils opting in to the Government’s wider water reform programme. The cumulative effect of increasing capital costs, infrastructure maintenance and upgrades, enhanced standards and environmental challenges mean that the current operational and governance arrangements for water are not sustainable and consolidation is required.

“There are massive looming costs across the Three Waters networks and the current service delivery arrangements, particularly for the smaller rural and provincial councils, are not well-placed to meet these,” Local Government Minister Nanaia Mahuta said.

“Today’s announcement will lend the reform programme’s initial stages very real impetus and Councils will need to sign up to the wider reform agenda in order to access the Government’s funding.

“We want to see new arrangements made that provide scale in the form of public multi-regional water entities – and take account of catchment-related and communities-of-interest considerations.

“I want to acknowledge the progress that Hawke’s Bay’s councils have already made towards investigating shared service arrangements. This will put them, along with others who have developed similar initiatives, in an excellent position to consider the advantages of the reform programme.”

Nanaia Mahuta congratulated Local Government for its leadership in recognising the challenges and proposing a partnership approach to addressing these.

“I’m particularly pleased with the establishment of the joint Central/Local Government Three Waters Steering Committee and the work it has already done, and will continue to do, as we advance this conversation.

“New Zealanders in all our communities have every right to turn on the tap and drink the water in the knowledge that it is safe. We also want to be able to swim in our rivers and lakes and go to the beach and gather kai moana without getting sick.

“I’m excited to be starting this new stage of the water journey with our local government counterparts,” Nanaia Mahuta said.



<https://www.beehive.govt.nz/release/major-investment-safe-drinking-water>

2/3

•

10/07/2020

Major investment in safe drinking water | Beehive.govt.nz

**Beehive.govt.nz**

[Home \(/\)](#)  
[Releases \(/releases\)](#)  
[Speeches \(/speeches\)](#)  
[Features \(/features\)](#)  
[Archive \(/advanced\\_search\)](#)  
[News Feeds \(/feeds\)](#)

**About this site**

[About \(/about-this-site\)](#)  
[Contact us \(/feedback\)](#)  
[Site Map \(/sitemap\)](#)  
[Disclaimer \(/legal\)](#)  
[Privacy Policy \(/privacy\)](#)  
[Copyright \(/copyright\)](#)  
[Accessibility \(/accessibility\)](#)

(<https://www.govt.nz/>)

<https://www.beehive.govt.nz/release/major-investment-safe-drinking-water>

3/3

## Terms of Reference

### *Three Waters Steering Committee*

#### Purpose of this Terms of Reference

This Terms of Reference sets out the mutual intentions and understanding of representatives from the Department of Internal Affairs, Treasury, Local Government New Zealand and the New Zealand Society of Local Government Managers in forming a Steering Committee that will work closely to support a programme of reform for the delivery of three waters services.

#### Background

Over the past three years central and local government have been considering solutions to challenges facing delivery of three waters services to communities. This has seen the development of new legislation and the creation of Taumata Arowai, the new, independent Water Services Regulator, to oversee and enforce a new drinking water regulatory framework, with an additional oversight role for wastewater and stormwater networks.

While addressing the regulatory issues, both central and local government acknowledge that there are broader challenges facing local government water services and infrastructure, and the communities that fund and rely on these services. There has been underinvestment in three waters infrastructure in parts of the local government sector, persistent affordability challenges, and additional investment required to meet improvement in freshwater outcomes.

The Steering Committee has been convened to ensure that the perspectives, interests and expertise of both central and local government, and of communities throughout New Zealand, are accommodated as reform progresses. This will include periods of engagement with the local government sector, details of which will be provided soon.

The Committee will build on the constructive collaboration modelled by the COVID-19 Local Government Response Unit and will adopt its general principles of regular updates, advice and communications to the sector and other stakeholders as appropriate. There is a shared understanding that a partnership approach will best support the wider community and ensure that any transition to any eventual new arrangements is well managed and as smooth as possible.

#### Objectives of the reform programme

The following objectives will underpin the reform programme and creation of a new aggregated water services delivery model:

- 1 significantly improving the safety and quality of drinking water services, and the environmental performance of drinking water and wastewater systems (which are crucial to good public health and wellbeing, and achieving good environmental outcomes)
- 2 ensuring all New Zealanders have equitable access to affordable three waters services
- 3 improving the coordination of resources, planning, and unlocking strategic opportunities to consider New Zealand's infrastructure and environmental needs at a larger scale
- 4 increasing the resilience of three waters service provision to both short- and long-term risks and events, particularly climate change and natural hazards

1

•

2

- 5 moving the supply of three waters services to a more financially sustainable footing, and addressing the affordability and capability challenges faced by small suppliers and councils
- 6 improving transparency about, and accountability for, the delivery and costs of three waters services, including the ability to benchmark the performance of service providers
- 7 undertaking the reform in a manner that enables local government to continue delivering on its broader "wellbeing mandates" as set out in the Local Government Act 2002.

#### Key requirements of the reform programme

Government has agreed that its starting intention is to form multi-regional models for water service delivery to realise benefits of scale in water services delivery to communities. Final decisions on a delivery model will be informed by discussion with the local government sector and the work of the Steering Committee.

The new delivery model will need to include the following safeguards:

- 1 mechanisms that provide for continued public ownership of water infrastructure, and protect against privatisation; and
- 2 mechanisms that provide for the exercise of ownership rights in water services entities that consider the interests of local communities, and which provide for local service delivery.

The Crown will also be undertaking further work to consider and address Treaty-related rights and interests and a plan for working with Treaty partners throughout this programme.

The benefits of aggregation when applied to stormwater are less well established. It is proposed that the merits of including stormwater in the scope of the new delivery model also be examined through the course of the reform.

#### Role of the Steering Committee

This Steering Committee has been formed to support the design and implementation of this programme of reform.

The Department of Internal Affairs will act as Convenor of the Secretariat for the Steering Committee, providing secretariat support and leading reporting from the Steering Committee to the Minister of Local Government and Three Waters Ministers.

The Steering Committee will work collaboratively and constructively to ensure that the design and implementation of the reform programme and associated activities gives effect to the objectives and key requirements of the Government and local government sector stated above, while bringing the lens of local government expertise and experience to the work.

It is envisaged that the Steering Committee will, at various times, be called on to provide advice on issues, commission and oversee workstreams, test policy development, and support local government and iwi engagement.

Participation in the Steering Committee does not preclude or replace normal decision-making processes by individuals, or their organisations related to the proposed reform.

•

3

### Timing and key deliverables

The Central Government/Local Government Forum has tasked the Steering Committee with preparing by the end of June:

- 1 A protocol for how the parties to work together on the proposed reform (this Terms of Reference)
- 2 A draft model Memorandum of Understanding between Crown and councils
- 3 Agreed work programme and process for progressing key policy issues (including, but not limited to, planning efficiency, rights and interests of Māori/Iwi, ownership, governance, funding) and core reform timetable
- 4 Local government sector engagement approach.

After this work is complete, we anticipate an ongoing role for the Steering Committee in supporting the reform programme. The parties will discuss and agree the nature, scope and parameters for this role at the appropriate time and amend this Terms of Reference, if required.

### Relationship principles

The Steering Committee will agree an appropriate working pattern, governance structure and reporting arrangements that balance timely delivery with maintaining broad consensus through the development and implementation of the reform programme.

The Steering Committee shall promote a relationship in their dealings with each other, and other parties related to the three waters services reform, based on:

- 1 mutual trust and respect
- 2 openness, promptness, consistency and fairness in all dealings including through adopting a no-surprises approach to any matters related to the reform programme and committing to the agreed communications protocols below
- 3 non-adversarial dealings and constructive problem-solving approaches; and
- 4 working co-operatively and helpfully to facilitate the other parties to perform their roles
- 5 openly sharing information and analysis undertaken to date on the state of the system for delivering three waters services and the quality of the asset base.

Any disputes arising over the course of this programme are to be settled by full and frank discussion within the Steering Committee.

### Communications protocols

It is acknowledged that the Central and Local Government parties to the Steering Committee may at times have distinct obligations in terms of communications with respective stakeholders. However, as it works through the programme of reform it is critical for the credibility of the group and the integrity of its processes that it communicates with one voice. Communications channels will be established by the secretariat to provide updates and working group messaging to the local government sector and other stakeholders including the media. Where there is a potential conflict between principles of openness and transparency and confidentiality, working group members will be expected to raise and discuss this with the governance group. Communications will be signed off by the governance group prior to distribution.

•

4

### Confidentiality

The Steering Committee agrees not to disclose, directly or indirectly, any confidential information received from others through this programme without written consent, unless required by processes under the Official Information Act 1982 or the Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act 1987 (whichever applies), in which case the relevant party is to inform the other party prior to disclosure. Materials will remain confidential to the group unless indicated otherwise as part of a wider communication plan.

### Membership

The Three Waters Steering Committee comprises the following members:

Independent Chair: Brian Hanna

Local Government: Rachel Reese, Alex Walker, Bayden Barber, Stuart Crosby, Vaughan Payne, Monique Davidson, Pat Dougherty, Hamish Riach, Steve Ruru, Miriam Taris, Heather Shotter.

SOLGM: Karen Thomas, Kevin Lavery.

LGNZ: Jason Krupp.

DIA officials and advisors: Allan Prangnell, Richard Ward, Nick Davis, Natalie McClew.

Taumata Arowai: Bill Bayfield.

Treasury: Morgan Dryburgh



### Three Waters Reform Programme 'better off' funding

1. In July 2021, the Government announced a \$2.5 billion package to support the transition to the new water services system.
2. The support package is made up of two components: a \$2 billion component to invest in the future of local government and community well-being (the 'better off' component); and a \$500 million component to ensure that no council is left financially worse off as a direct result of the three waters service delivery reforms (the 'no worse off' component).
3. The \$2 billion 'better off' component has been allocated to councils according to a nationally consistent formula. The Dunedin City Council's allocation is \$46.172 million.
4. In order to access the 'better off' funding, councils must show how they will invest in local community well-being. Capital and operating initiatives will be assessed against the following criteria:
  - a. Supporting communities to transition to a sustainable low-emissions economy, including by building resilience to climate change and natural hazards
  - b. Delivery of infrastructure and/or services that enable housing development and growth, with a focus on brownfield and infill development opportunities where those are available
  - c. Delivery of infrastructure and/or services that support local place-making and improvements in community well-being.
5. Councils must complete two key documents to apply for and access the funding: the Funding Proposal, outlining council's intentions for the using the funds; and the Funding Agreement.
6. The Funding Proposal is for new initiatives or projects, and/or for accelerating, scaling-up or enhancing the quality of planned investment. Projects must have a duration of five years or less (ie. must have a completion date on or before 30 June 2027). The Funding Proposal must be submitted by 30 September 2022 and must include: an outline iwi/Māori engagement and how funding use was determined; and a well-being assessment.
7. The DCC will have the opportunity to access up to \$11.54 million of the 'better off' funding during the period 1 July 2022 – 30 June 2027, subject to conditions. Following approval of the Funding Proposal and an Executed Funding Agreement, an initial disbursement of 10% of the Total Maximum Payable (TMP) amount will be released (\$4.6 million for the DCC) with subsequent instalments released in arrears upon receipt of proof of progress on the expenditure programme. The remaining \$34.63 million will be available to the DCC from 1 July 2024.
8. More information on the funding package is available on the Department of Internal Affairs website: <https://www.dia.govt.nz/three-waters-reform-programme-reform-support-package>

# Three Waters Better Off Support Package

---

Guide to the better off funding package for  
local authorities



Te Tari Taiwhenua  
Internal Affairs

## Table of Contents

Page	Contents
2	Table of Contents
3	Headline Information
4	About the better off package
5	About the application and funding process
6	Relationship managers
7	Funding application documentation
8	How to identify and prioritise initiatives
9	Funding Proposal – key areas of consideration
10	Iwi/Māori engagement
11	Wellbeing assessments
12	Administration process – key areas of consideration
13	Notional funding allocations - methodology
15	Appendix A: Notional funding allocation table
16	Appendix B: Wellbeing assessment examples
18	Appendix C: How to access the DIA's Grants Management System
19	Appendix D: Relationship manager details

## Headline Information



### Key Dates

- ▶ Funding Proposal submission portal opens online **Monday 11 April 2022** and close **Friday 30 September 2022**
- ▶ Tranche 1 funding is available for use from **1 July 2022**



### Applying for Funds

- ▶ There are **two** key **documents** to apply for and access the funding:
  - The Funding Proposal, outlining your council's intentions
  - The Funding Agreement
- ▶ You can only submit **one** Funding Proposal, but may include multiple projects or initiatives.
- ▶ You can use funding to cover projects up to **five years** in duration (through to 30 June 2027)
- ▶ You have a **relationship manager** assigned to your council to help you complete your proposal and access the funds (see **Appendix D** for details)



### Funding Release

- ▶ An **initial instalment** of 10% of your funds will be released on approval of your Funding Proposal
- ▶ Subsequent instalments will be released in **arrears of costs** incurred, on receipt of:
  - A payment request (up to **one a month** can be submitted); and
  - Proof of **progress** on your expenditure programme

## About the better off package

### The better off package is:

- An investment by the Crown into the future for local government and community wellbeing; and
- In recognition of the significance to the local government sector (and the communities they serve) of the transfer of responsibility for water service delivery.

The use of this funding supports councils to transition to their new role post-reform through meeting some or all of the following criteria, as laid out in the Heads of Agreement:



Supporting communities to transition to a sustainable and low-emissions economy, including **by building resilience to climate change and natural hazards.**



Delivery of infrastructure and/or services that **enable housing development and growth**, with a focus on brownfield and infill development opportunities where those are available.



Delivery of infrastructure and/or services that **support local place-making and improvements in community well-being.**

## About the application and funding process

The better off package is one of the financial support packages to be provided to Local Authorities under the Three Waters Reform, as outlined in the Heads of Agreement.

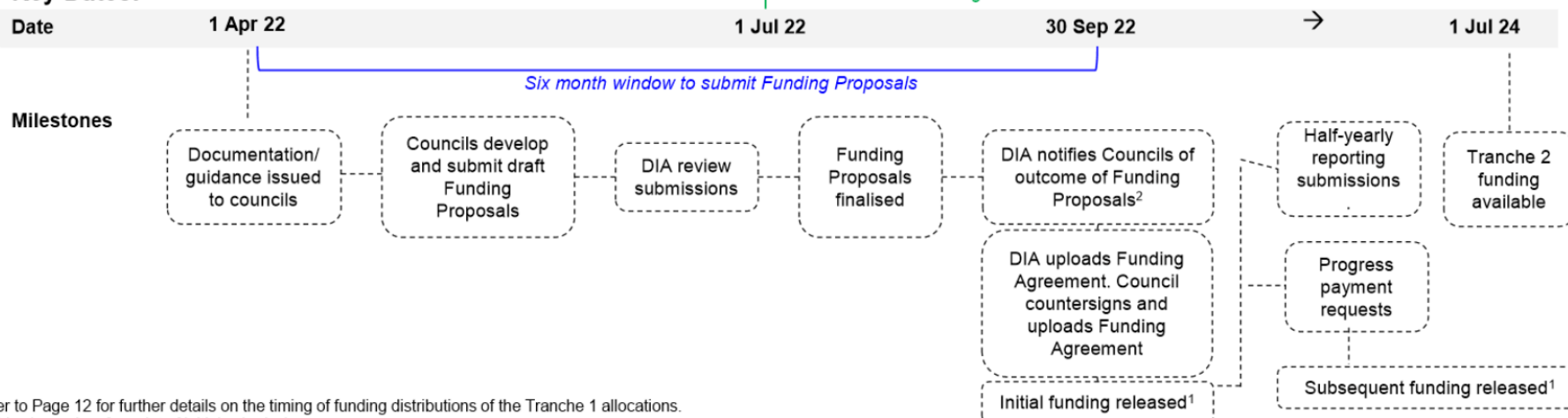
The \$2 billion package has been pre-allocated to councils based on a nationally consistent formula, and is available in two tranches. The first \$500 million of Crown Funding is available from 1 July 2022 and the remaining \$1.5 billion is available from 1 July 2024. This guide is specific to the first tranche of funding, however it is expected that access to Tranche 2 funding will follow a similar process.

This guide sets out the information needed for Local Authorities to engage with the Funding Agreement and Funding Proposal templates.

These are available on the Three Waters Reform webpage at: <https://www.dia.govt.nz/three-waters-reform-programme-reform-support-package>:

- Funding Proposal template available **01/04/2022** (NB: template for review only, proposals must be submitted online via the Grants Management System)
- Funding Agreement available **01/04/2022**

### Key Dates:



<sup>1</sup> Refer to Page 12 for further details on the timing of funding distributions of the Tranche 1 allocations.

<sup>2</sup> Within six weeks of receipt of initial submission.

## Relationship managers

To streamline the funding application and approval process, each council will be assigned a Relationship Manager to support them in developing their Funding Proposals. They will be available to provide additional guidance on an as-required basis.

Crown Infrastructure Partners have been appointed to fill this role.



### The Relationship Manager's Role

Relationship managers are in place to work with, and support local authorities through the end-to-end Funding Proposal process. They also provide a liaison point between the councils and the DIA throughout the approval process.

#### Identify and Prioritise

Assist councils to **identify** and **prioritise** initiatives that:

- ▶ Meet the funding criteria & conditions
- ▶ Provide value for money
- ▶ Demonstrate wellbeing outcomes

#### Prepare

Help local authorities to **prepare** funding proposals, including:

- ▶ Preparing the schedule of expenditure
- ▶ Identifying milestones linked to project delivery
- ▶ Advising on contingency requirements
- ▶ Completing the wellbeing assessments

#### Submit

Support Councils to **submit** funding proposals to DIA:

- ▶ Navigate the online Grants Management System
- ▶ Liaise with the DIA and the Cross Government Evaluation team to resolve any queries on the Funding Proposal



## Funding application documentation

### Funding Agreement

Local Authorities are required to sign the **Funding Agreement** to access the better off funding package.

DIA will provide a completed Funding Agreement following its review of the funding proposal. A pro-forma copy of the Funding Agreement is available [here](#).

The Agreement sets out the **purpose** of the funding, and the **requirements and conditions** that local authorities agree to meet to access the funding. The Agreements includes detail on the following:

- Funding conditions and criteria
- Overview of what the funding stimulus may be spent on
- Conditions attached to the funding
- Engaging with and supporting transition activities
- Reporting and other requirements

### Funding Proposal

The Funding Proposal is the document Local Authorities will use to access funding, and specifies the Programme of Expenditure they wish to apply funding to. It will be submitted to DIA for review to ensure that it meets the following criteria:

#### Funding criteria

- The Programme must support one or more of the better off package criteria (*refer page 4*)
- Funding proposals must be for:
  - new initiatives/projects; and/or
  - to accelerate, scale-up and/or enhance the quality of planned investment
- The duration of the Programme of Expenditure must be 5 years or less (completion date on or before 30 June 2027)
- The Total Maximum Amount Payable must be equal to or less than the funding allocation (*refer page 13*)

Local Authorities have flexibility to apply better off funding as they deem appropriate, provided it is consistent with these funding conditions and the Funding Agreement, and approved via the Funding Proposal.

#### The Funding Proposal will cover the following elements:

- Programme overview (including work to be undertaken, summary of costs, relevant milestones and dates.)
- Demonstration that engagement was undertaken with iwi/Māori on the use of funding.
- How the Programme meets one or more of the better off package funding criteria and conditions
- A brief wellbeing assessment setting out the expected benefits of the Programme



Administration of the better off package will be managed through the DIA online Grant Management System. **To apply you will need access to this system.** See **Appendix C** for more information



## How to Identify and Prioritise Initiatives

The funding criteria provides flexibility for Councils to identify a potentially wide range of funding proposals.

Where a council has existing strategic plans and documentation that meet the funding criteria, these may inform your project selection, including proposals to accelerate, scale up or enhance current and planned initiatives.

To assist in identifying and prioritising your initiatives, below are examples of projects that may be eligible based on the criteria, along with key considerations when prioritising a list of initiatives. Judgement is required when making these decisions, and councils may choose to assign different weighting to these prioritisation factors based on the needs of your community.

Initiative Examples	
1	<b>Public Transport Improvement Programme*</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Replace bus fleet with electric buses</li> <li>Upgrade public transport hubs to make them more user-friendly and safe</li> <li>Increase frequency of services in busy times, and identify and provide public transport options to under-served areas</li> </ul>
2	<b>Street Lighting Project</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Replace street lights with energy efficient bulbs</li> <li>Increase street lighting in underlit and unsafe areas</li> </ul>
3	<b>Coastal Placemaking Initiative</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>New coastal public space and open air water park</li> </ul>
4	<b>Community Connectivity Initiative*</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Assist communities in need with affordable wifi connections and wifi-enabled devices</li> </ul>
5	<b>Digital Automation Programme*</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Transform resource consent application system</li> </ul>
6	<b>Supporting people living with disabilities to participate fully in society*</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Improve accessibility to community facilities including ramp access and handrails</li> <li>Installation of high specification bathrooms for people with complex disabilities</li> </ul>

Initial Eligibility Check	
Does the initiative meet the funding conditions listed on page 4?	
Prioritisation Factors	
<b>Value for Money</b>	Do the identified wellbeing outcomes justify the cost?
<b>Strategic Plans</b>	Is there existing strategic planning documentation to support this initiative?
<b>Iwi/Māori Support</b>	Has the council engaged with iwi/Māori on the intended use of the funding?
<b>Risk Analysis</b>	Does your risk analysis show any undue concerns in completing the project - for example, are the resources required readily available?
<b>Community Support</b>	Does the initiative have rate-payer and local community support?

\*See Appendix B for examples of wellbeing assessments for these initiatives

## Funding Proposal – Key areas of consideration

Key areas of consideration to be aware of when developing the Funding Proposal:

<p><b>Relationship between funding tranches</b></p> <p>The first tranche (\$500m available in July 2022 as per this guidance document) is distinct from the second, but councils are expected to <b>consider how the first tranche could support funding proposals for the second tranche</b>.</p> <p>Local authorities do not have to apply for the full Tranche 1 amount upfront, funds not applied for in Tranche 1 will be made available in Tranche 2.</p> <p>The second tranche will be subject to future guidance and application processes, however the same funding criteria and conditions are expected to apply.</p>	<p><b>Output-based milestones</b></p> <p>Milestones must be linked to <b>specific and measurable outputs</b>.</p> <p>Milestones should reflect progress of project delivery. For example:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• In relation to project stages (e.g. procurement, design, construction); or</li> <li>• Based on project progress (e.g. percentage of works completed)</li> </ul> <p><b>Contingency</b></p> <p>When preparing your schedule of expenditure, consider whether a contingency allowance is appropriate to allow for cost increases outside your control.</p> <p>A process will be developed in the coming months to enable you to utilise unspent contingency.</p>	<p><b>Prior funding applications</b></p> <p>If you have a project that meets the better off funding criteria, and has previously been submitted and reviewed through <b>another contestable funding source</b>, speak to your Relationship Manager.</p> <p>You may be able to re-use your prior application details to streamline your Funding Proposal application.</p> <p>Examples of funding that may fit this criteria are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Infrastructure Acceleration Fund (IAF)</li> <li>• National Land Transport Programme (NLTP)</li> <li>• IRG Shovel Ready</li> </ul>
<p><b>Other areas of consideration</b></p>	<p><b>Iwi/Māori: Pathway to target state of partnership</b></p> <p><b>Wellbeing assessment</b></p>	<p><i>Refer to Page 10</i></p> <p><i>Refer to Page 11</i></p>

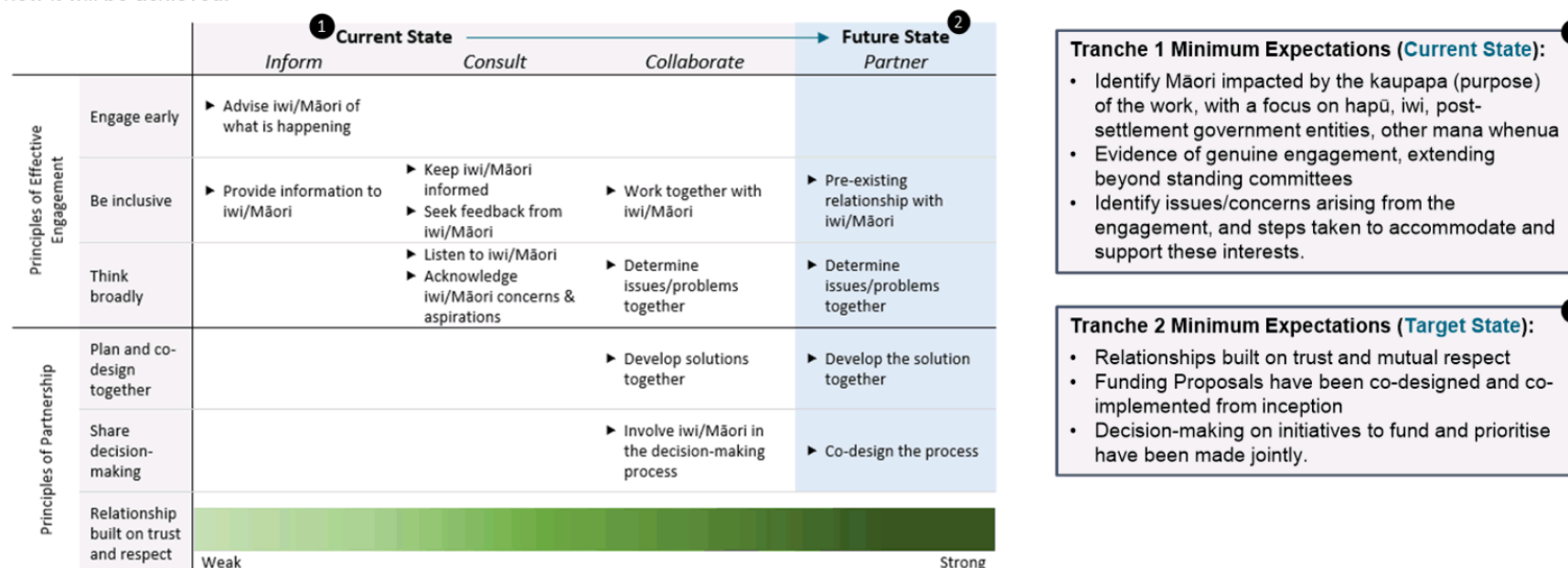


Relationship Managers will work with Local Authorities to finalise their Funding Proposals. They will be able to assist with specific questions around these considerations.

## Iwi/Māori engagement

The criteria for the Better off funding package recognises that local authorities are expected to engage with iwi/Māori in determining how it will use its funding allocation. For tranche one, it is expected that the Funding Proposal demonstrates genuine engagement, extending beyond standing committees (see below).

The diagram below illustrates a continuum of engagement to partnership between Local Authorities and iwi/Māori. The funding tranches have been designed in a way that understands that most councils sit on the continuum at or near the current state. Investment in time and resources is required by both parties in order to build a relationship that is closely aligned to partnership. In recognition of this, the **minimum** expectations for Tranche 1 are set around the current state. However, the expectation with respect to accessing Tranche 2 funding is that the target state is achieved, or that there is a demonstrated pathway as to how it will be achieved.








## Wellbeing assessments

Councils are expected to provide a wellbeing assessment setting out the expected benefits and wellbeing outcomes for each Programme.

The assessment should outline how the programme will deliver on:

- The broader “wellbeing mandates” under the framework of the Local Government Act 2002 (LGA), and
- The specific wellbeing criteria for the better off package shown on page 3

LGA areas of wellbeing		Considerations for completing the Wellbeing Assessment	
	Social wellbeing	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <b>Define</b> the expected wellbeing outcomes from the Programme.</li><li>• <b>Describe</b> how the Programme outcomes will promote the better off package outcomes and wellbeing objectives for your community.</li><li>• <b>Decide</b> how you will measure, monitor and report on your stated wellbeing outcomes, preferably using your existing processes. (e.g. indicators of change/key performance indicators)</li></ul>	
	Economic wellbeing		
	Environmental wellbeing		
	Cultural wellbeing		
		 See <b>Appendix B</b> for examples of Wellbeing Assessments based on the initiatives shown on page 8.	

## Administration Process - Key areas of consideration

Key administration principles to be aware of when planning and applying for the better off funding package:

<b>Release of funding</b>	<p>Following approval of a Funding Proposal and an executed Funding Agreement, an initial disbursement of <b>10% of the Total Maximum Payable</b> amount will be released.</p> <p>The remainder will be disbursed on receipt of a progress payment request from Councils:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Councils may submit a progress payment request, along with a progress report, up to once a month. This will be reviewed and approved by Crown Infrastructure Partners (CIP).</li> <li>• The review will focus on evidence that payments are linked to progress on the Programme.</li> <li>• On confirmation the review is satisfactory, funds will be released in arrears of costs incurred.</li> </ul>
<b>Monitoring and reporting</b>	<p>The Funding Agreement will outline the reporting requirements for councils.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Reporting is half-yearly (periods ending 30 June and 31 December), and a template will be provided to submit online.</li> <li>• CIP will monitor local authorities' progress against the Funding Proposal to provide assurance that Crown funding is being spent as intended and that projects are progressing within a reasonable timeframe.</li> <li>• The half-yearly reporting will also include monitoring of the achievement of outcomes as specified per the Funding Proposal.</li> <li>• There will be a process to address any material under-delivery or deviation from scope.</li> </ul>
<b>Project Substitution</b>	<p>There may be circumstances in which a council wishes to substitute or re-allocate funds allocated to another project in the Funding Proposal. These decisions will be considered by CIP, and made on a case-by-case basis.</p> <p>It may be prudent to consider having a "back-up" list of projects you have discussed with your relationship manager that can be used as a substitute in the event an approved initiative is unable to proceed.</p>
<b>Funding shortfalls</b>	<p>Funding allocations will not be 'topped up' to meet any shortfalls experienced by councils.</p>



## Funding allocations - methodology

A funding allocation framework has been developed, which is based on a nationally consistent formula.

The Government and Local Government New Zealand have agreed to this formula as it recognises the relative needs of local communities, the unique challenges facing local authorities in meeting those needs and the relative differences across the country in the ability to pay for those needs.

### General approach to determining notional funding allocations



The **population** in the relevant council area.  
(75% weighting)



The NZ **deprivation index**\* adjustment to recognise the relative distribution of need across the country  
(20% weighting)



The **land area** covered by a council, excluding national parks  
(5% weighting)

\*The New Zealand index of deprivation is an area-based measure of socioeconomic deprivation in New Zealand that combines nine variables from the Census, including income levels, educational qualifications, home ownership, employment, family structure, housing and access to transport and communications. It has been introduced in the formula for allocating the better off component of the support package to recognise the relative distribution of need across the country. It enables a balanced distribution of funding across territorial authorities that complements the remaining two criteria that recognise needs associated with a larger population base and land area.

# APPENDICES

## APPENDIX A: Notional funding allocations

Council	Allocation (\$m)		
	Tranche 1	Tranche 2	Total
Auckland	127.14	381.43	508.57
Ashburton	4.19	12.57	16.76
Buller	3.50	10.51	14.01
Carterton	1.70	5.10	6.80
Central Hawke's Bay	2.83	8.50	11.34
Central Otago	3.21	9.63	12.84
Chatham Islands	2.21	6.62	8.82
Christchurch	30.61	91.82	122.42
Clutha	3.27	9.82	13.09
Dunedin	11.54	34.63	46.17
Far North	8.79	26.38	35.18
Gisborne	7.21	21.62	28.83
Gore	2.29	6.86	9.15
Greater Wellington	5.08	15.23	20.31
Grey	2.98	8.95	11.94
Hamilton	14.65	43.95	58.61
Hastings	8.72	26.16	34.89
Hauraki	3.78	11.34	15.12
Horowhenua	4.99	14.96	19.95
Hurunui	2.67	8.01	10.68
Invercargill	5.78	17.33	23.11
Kaikoura	1.55	4.66	6.21
Kaipara	4.04	12.11	16.14
Kapiti Coast	5.26	15.79	21.05
Kawerau	4.32	12.95	17.27
Lower Hutt	8.36	25.07	33.43
Mackenzie	1.55	4.65	6.20
Manawatu	3.76	11.29	15.05
Marlborough	5.76	17.28	23.04
Masterton	3.88	11.65	15.53
Matamata-Piako	4.32	12.95	17.27
Napier	6.46	19.37	25.82
Nelson	5.18	15.54	20.72
New Plymouth	7.90	23.69	31.59
Total			

Council	Allocation (\$m)		
	Tranche 1	Tranche 2	Total
Opotiki	4.68	14.04	18.72
Otorohanga	2.66	7.99	10.65
Palmerston North	8.16	24.47	32.63
Porirua	5.41	16.22	21.63
Queenstown Lakes	4.03	12.09	16.13
Rangitikei	3.33	9.99	13.32
Rotorua Lakes	8.05	24.15	32.19
Ruapehu	4.12	12.35	16.46
Selwyn	5.59	16.77	22.35
South Taranaki	4.55	13.65	18.20
South Waikato	4.64	13.92	18.56
South Wairarapa	1.88	5.63	7.50
Southland	4.80	14.41	19.21
Stratford	2.57	7.70	10.27
Taranua	3.80	11.39	15.19
Tasman	5.64	16.91	22.54
Taupo	4.93	14.80	19.74
Tauranga	12.10	36.30	48.41
Thames-Coromandel	4.05	12.15	16.20
Timaru	4.97	14.92	19.90
Upper Hutt	3.90	11.69	15.59
Waikato	7.88	23.65	31.53
Waimakariri	5.54	16.63	22.18
Waimate	2.42	7.26	9.68
Waipa	5.24	15.73	20.98
Wairoa	4.66	13.97	18.62
Waitaki	3.71	11.13	14.84
Waitomo	3.55	10.64	14.18
Wellington	14.42	43.27	57.69
Western Bay of Plenty	5.34	16.03	21.38
Westland	2.79	8.36	11.15
Whakatane	5.66	16.99	22.66
Whanganui	5.98	17.94	23.92
Whangarei	9.48	28.45	37.93
Total	500.00	1,500.00	2,000.00



## APPENDIX B: Wellbeing assessment examples

Example 1	<b>Initiative Description: Public Transport Improvement Programme</b>		
	<b>Better off funding criteria met:</b>		<b>Wellbeing areas met:</b>
	1. Supporting communities to transition to a sustainable and low-emissions economy 2. Delivery of infrastructure and/or services that support local place-making and improvements in community well-being.		1. Social 2. Environmental
	<b>Wellbeing Outcomes</b>	<b>How Outcome is Measured</b>	<b>How Outcome is Reported</b>
	Lower carbon emissions	Reduction in carbon emissions	Annual Report
	Increase in use of public transport	Increase in # people using buses and trains Increase in % people that feel safe using public transport	Annual Report

Example 2	<b>Initiative Description: Community Connectivity Initiative</b>		
	<b>Better off funding criteria met:</b>		<b>Wellbeing areas met:</b>
	1. Delivery of infrastructure and/or services that support local place-making and improvements in community well-being.		1. Social 2. Economic
	<b>Wellbeing Outcomes</b>	<b>How Outcome is Measured</b>	<b>How Outcome is Reported</b>
	Increase in access to reliable at home wifi service	Increase in # people with access to reliable wifi connections	Annual Report
	Increase in access to wifi enabled devices to support work and study from home	Increase in % people with the ability to work and/or study from home	Annual Report

## APPENDIX B: Wellbeing assessment examples

<b>Example 3</b>	<b>Initiative Description: Digital Automation Programme</b>		
	<b>Better off funding criteria met:</b>		<b>Wellbeing areas met:</b>
	1. Delivery of infrastructure and/or services that enable housing development and growth		1. Economic
	<b>Wellbeing Outcomes</b>	<b>How Outcome is Measured</b>	<b>How Outcome is Reported</b>
	Faster processing of resource consents	Decrease in time taken to process a consent Increase in customer satisfaction on consent process	Annual Report

<b>Example 4</b>	<b>Initiative Description: Supporting people living with disabilities to participate fully in society</b>		
	<b>Better off funding criteria met:</b>		<b>Wellbeing areas met:</b>
	1. Delivery of infrastructure and/or services that support local place-making and improvements in community well-being.		1. Social 2. Cultural
	<b>Wellbeing Outcomes</b>	<b>How Outcome is Measured</b>	<b>How Outcome is Reported</b>
	Community facilities are inclusive and accessible to those living with disabilities	Increase in # community facilities with disability friendly access Increase in % people with disabilities that feel community spaces are accessible	Annual Report
	Those with complex disabilities can access and use public bathroom facilities	# Public high specification bathrooms installed	6 Monthly Better Off Report Submission

## Appendix C: How to access the DIA's Grants Management System

### STEP 1: Create the Better Off organisation profile

- ▶ Your relationship manager will provide DIA staff with the following information on behalf of your council:
  - Council name
  - Contact name (*this person will become the "Profile Secretary"*)
  - Contact phone number
  - email address (*this will be used for payment advice and other correspondence*)
- ▶ DIA staff will create the Better Off organisation

### STEP 2: Linking an individual to administer the profile

- ▶ A RealMe invitation link will be emailed to the nominated contact, connecting them to the Better Off council profile. RealMe credentials are required for logging in, but can be created if need be.
- ▶ The contact person will fill out the organisation profile, including:
  - Bank account for payment
  - Upload of bank account verification document (bank deposit slip, statement confirming bank account name and number)
- ▶ Once logged in, the named contact can invite other individuals to join the organisation profile (to act as signatories for example).

### STEP 3: Submit the Funding Proposal

- ▶ Nominated individuals linked to the Better Off organisation can create, edit and submit the Funding Proposal for the Council they represent.
- ▶ Once submitted, the Funding Proposal will be reviewed and the DIA will issue a decision within 6 weeks.

email ▶ [community.matters@dia.govt.nz](mailto:community.matters@dia.govt.nz) phone ▶ 0800 824 824 login ▶ <https://communityadviceandgrants.dia.govt.nz>

## Appendix D: Relationship manager details

Below are the contact details for the Relationship Managers assigned to each region.

Region	Name	email contact
Auckland & Northland	Martin Smith	martin.smith@crowninfrastructure.govt.nz
Bay of Plenty & Waikato	John Mackie	john.mackie@crowninfrastructure.govt.nz
Taranaki	Anthony Wilson	anthony.wilson@crowninfrastructure.govt.nz
Manawatu/Rangitikei & Top of the South	Ian Garside	ian.garside@crowninfrastructure.govt.nz
Hawkes Bay	Geof Stewart	geof.stewart@crowninfrastructure.govt.nz
Wellington	Brent Manning	brent.manning@crowninfrastructure.govt.nz
Canterbury	Paul Utting	paul.utting@crowninfrastructure.govt.nz
Otago/Southland and West Coast	Steve Apeldoorn	steve.apeldoorn@crowninfrastructure.govt.nz

### 3 Waters Strategic Work Programme Workstreams Summary

Area	Workstream	Objectives	Areas of focus
ORGANISATION AND PERFORMANCE	<b>Three Waters Reform Response</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Place DCC in the best possible position to respond to the Three Waters reform – service delivery and regulatory changes.</li> <li>Align activities, avoid duplication.</li> <li>Meet our Government funding obligations.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Tracking and advising on service delivery and regulatory changes.</li> <li>Contributing to the application for, and management of, Government funding where appropriate.</li> </ul>
	<b>Preparing our People</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ensuring our team want to continue working in the 3 Waters industry.</li> <li>There is excellent capability and capacity.</li> <li>To provide strong leadership of our team and tasks.</li> <li>The wellbeing of the team is a priority.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Organisational planning, including the approach to retaining and recruiting staff.</li> <li>Developing and implementing targeted training plans.</li> </ul>
	<b>Communication &amp; Engagement</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Delivering on our special relationship with Treaty partners.</li> <li>Our community and stakeholders are increasingly satisfied with our communications / engagement.</li> <li>Our investments are informed by iwi partners, community, and stakeholder views.</li> <li>The 3 Waters team are well informed and have an appropriate level of engagement.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Improving 3 Waters' approach to working with Treaty partners.</li> <li>Engaging with external stakeholders for relevant projects.</li> <li>Engaging with internal staff on service delivery reform.</li> </ul>
	<b>Performance Reporting</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Meaningful performance reporting that drives the business and allows compliance with reporting requirements.</li> <li>One source of the truth.</li> <li>Accessible and reliable quality outputs from systems.</li> <li>Outputs are valued and embedded in the business and decision making.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Improving performance reporting and compliance management.</li> <li>Making targeted improvements to relevant systems and tools.</li> </ul>
FRAMEWORKS AND TOOLS	<b>Strategic Asset Management Planning</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>To provide clarity on how our asset management practices deliver good decision making.</li> <li>To determine how the approach to asset management is operationalised.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Outlining our approach to asset management.</li> <li>Preparing asset management plans for three waters services that include robust investment plans.</li> </ul>
	<b>Risk Framework</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Identify and manage unacceptable residual risks for 3 Waters.</li> <li>Risk is systematically and consistently used in decision making.</li> <li>The organisation (DCC) understands the level of 3 Waters risk.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Improving 3 Waters' risk processes.</li> <li>Updating priority risk assessments, registers and mitigation plans.</li> </ul>
	<b>Investment Management Approach</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Working to a consistent investment management process.</li> <li>Investments can be prioritised (both reactive and planned).</li> <li>Ensuring we have appropriate evidence available to support our immediate investment management needs.</li> <li>A robust capital programme that can be delivered both internally and externally.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Improving investment management processes to input into current and future investment plans.</li> </ul>
INVESTMENT	<b>Investment Planning - System Planning</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>To enable the DCC (or any future water service entity) to meet current and adapt to future standards and levels of service for drinking water, wastewater and stormwater and achieve its affordability obligations to customers.</li> <li>Provide infrastructure plans that are adaptable to future uncertainties.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Building an evidence base of the performance, condition and impacts of the existing drinking water, wastewater and stormwater systems.</li> <li>Determining the 'planning objectives' – the performance standards, strategic and regulatory objectives and other relevant targets that the systems will be required to respond to (now and into the future), including in relation to growth, climate change, resilience and transitioning to a low emissions future.</li> <li>Identifying and developing responses to address the planning objectives.</li> <li>Selecting and developing the preferred strategy and corresponding investment plans.</li> <li>Working in partnership with mana whenua.</li> </ul>



### 3 Waters Strategic Work Programme Workstreams Summary

<b>Investment Planning - Lifecycle Management Planning</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Gather fit for purpose asset data to inform lifecycle analysis and management.</li> <li>Determine lifecycle needs to inform operating, maintenance and renewal investment.</li> <li>Identify assets with condition issues for operating, maintenance, and renewal investment.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Making targeted improvements to asset information collection to inform decision making and investment planning.</li> <li>Improving critical business processes to improve efficiency and reduce risk.</li> </ul>
<b>Investment Planning - Growth Planning</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>To understand our investment needs to service growth.</li> <li>To provide infrastructure for growth in a timely and efficient manner.</li> <li>To ensure infrastructure for growth fits with other longer-term infrastructure strategies.</li> <li>To ensure the appropriate parties are funding growth related infrastructure by providing cost estimates that are based on designs of a sufficient level of detail.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Developing concept designs for growth projects in years 1-10 (2024/25-34/35) delivered in order of priority to inform the growth capital programme and budgets.</li> <li>Providing input on three waters infrastructure into the Future Development Strategy.</li> <li>Developing strategic growth solutions/projects to input into system planning and long-term investment plans for years 10-30.</li> </ul>
<b>South Dunedin Flood Alleviation</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Understanding the baseline assessment of the current and future risk.</li> <li>To identify viable flood alleviation options with adaptive pathways to bring effect to our identified CAPEX (\$41M).</li> <li>Improved integration within the South Dunedin Futures (SDF) programme.</li> <li>The community is on board with our thinking and direction.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Carrying out robust baseline modelling to inform optioneering.</li> <li>Analysing flood alleviation options and adaptive pathways.</li> <li>Engaging with the community on options (through the SDF programme).</li> </ul>
<b>Water Safety Planning</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Being compliant – having water safety plans that comply with the Water Services Act 2021.</li> <li>Actively managing water safety risks.</li> <li>Protecting public health.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Updating water safety plans to meet Water Services Act 2021 requirements including developing source water risk management plans (due 15 November 2022).</li> <li>Identifying and managing risks to water safety.</li> <li>Carrying out improvement actions to reduce the risks to water safety to a tolerable level over time (noting that initiatives in other workstreams also significantly contribute to this).</li> </ul>
<b>Health, Safety and Wellbeing</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ensuring zero harm across the supply chain.</li> <li>The wellbeing of the team is a priority.</li> <li>Improving management of health, safety and wellbeing through enduring process.</li> <li>High level of transparency of safety performance.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Improving health, safety, and wellbeing practices including physical works, developing standard operating procedures and training.</li> </ul>
<b>Finance and funding</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Demonstrate funding impact/affordability of our long-term programmes on Dunedin.</li> <li>Optimise our balance sheet.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Improving revenue collection.</li> <li>Considering finance and funding options for 3 Waters work programmes.</li> </ul>
<b>Asset Ownership</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>A clear understanding of who owns and is responsible for each asset</li> <li>Reducing the DCC's liability risk</li> <li>Optimising asset ownership arrangements to support system operability and community well-being</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Documenting the current state of asset ownership.</li> <li>Considering and where justified, making changes to asset ownership in priority areas.</li> </ul>
<b>Growth Policy</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Increased certainty and consistency of approach for all involved in growth.</li> <li>More predictable infrastructure outcomes with less negotiation.</li> <li>Ability to plan in advance (i.e., infrastructure enabled development capacity).</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Making targeted improvements to the growth policy framework and processes.</li> <li>Developing supporting policy tools (e.g., policies, guidance material, templates, standards, specifications etc.)</li> </ul>

## SUBMISSION ON OTAGO REGIONAL COUNCIL ANNUAL PLAN 2022/23

Department: Corporate Policy and Executive Leadership Team

### EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

- 1 This report seeks approval for a Dunedin City Council (DCC) submission (Attachment A) to the Otago Regional Council's (ORC) 2022/23 Annual Plan consultation (Attachment B).
- 1 This report details the priorities in the ORC's 2022/23 Annual Plan, and the proposed changes to its Long-Term Plan 2021/31 required to accommodate these. The DCC submission supports the proposed changes, and the preferred option is that the Committee approve the submission, with any amendments.

### RECOMMENDATIONS

That the Committee:

- a) **Approves** the DCC submission, with any amendments, to the Otago Regional Council 2022/23 Annual Plan consultation.
- b) **Authorises** the Mayor or his delegate to speak to the DCC submission at the hearings.
- c) **Authorises** the Chief Executive to make any minor editorial changes to the submission.

### BACKGROUND

- 2 The ORC sought feedback on their 2022/23 Annual Plan consultation document by 6 May 2021. On request, the DCC was granted an extension to submit its response by 12 May 2021.
- 3 In 2022/23, the ORC is seeking to make the following adjustments to its priorities, within what was agreed for its Long-Term Plan 2021/31:
  - Additional work, funded through external grants, including the 'Jobs for Nature' programme, the Mt Pleasant/ Te Haka Pupu River restoration project, and the Wallabies Pest Control Management programme.
  - Additional staffing for Emergency Management activity.
  - Iwi liaison staff capacity in the Governance and Engagement activity.

- A requirement to reclassify natural hazards LIDAR (Light Detection and Ranging) work programme expenditure from capital to operational expenditure.
- Reprioritising existing expenditure tagged to developing the Land and Water Plan to complete an economic assessment of Otago's natural fresh water.

## **DISCUSSION**

- 4 The DCC submission was prepared with input from City Planning, Transport and Corporate Policy.
- 5 The DCC submission on the ORC annual plan covers the key areas the ORC is seeking feedback on (Biodiversity and Biosecurity, Safety and Resilience, Governance and Engagement, Regulatory).
- 6 The DCC submission expresses support for the proposed changes to the ORC's Annual Plan 2022/23 and notes its commitment to collaboration where possible between the DCC and ORC for the benefit of Dunedin, its residents, and ratepayers.

## **OPTIONS**

### **Option One – Recommended Option – Approve the DCC submission, with any amendments, on the ORC's 2022/23 Annual Plan consultation**

- 7 Approve the DCC submission, with any amendments, on the ORC's 2022/23 Annual Plan consultation.

#### *Advantages*

- Opportunity to show support and highlight pathways for collaboration with the ORC, one of the DCC's main strategic partners.
- Provide feedback on topics relevant to the DCC's strategic and operational work.

#### *Disadvantages*

- There are no identified disadvantages for this option.

### **Option Two – Do not approve the submission**

- 8 Do not approve the DCC submission on the ORC's 2022/23 Annual Plan consultation.

#### *Advantages*

- There are no identified advantages for this option.

#### *Disadvantages*

- Missed opportunity to show support and highlight pathways for collaboration with the ORC.



## NEXT STEPS

- 9 If the Committee approves the DCC submission on the ORC 2022/23 Annual Plan it will be sent to the ORC.
- 10 Submissions on the ORC 2022/23 Annual Plan close on May 6 2022, however the DCC has been granted an extension.
- 11 If the Committee does not approve the DCC submission, no further action is required.

## Signatories

Author:	Gina Huakau - Corporate Policy Manager Jeanette Wikaira - Manahautū (General Manager Māori Partnerships and Policy)
Authoriser:	Sandy Graham - Chief Executive Officer

## Attachments

	<b>Title</b>	<b>Page</b>
<a href="#">↓A</a>	Draft DCC Submission on Otago Regional Council Proposed Annual Plan 2022/23	96
<a href="#">↓B</a>	Otago Regional Council Proposed Annual Plan 2022/23	133

## SUMMARY OF CONSIDERATIONS

### ***Fit with purpose of Local Government***

This decision promotes the social, economic, environmental, and cultural well-being of communities in the present and for the future.

### ***Fit with strategic framework***

	Contributes	Detracts	Not applicable
Social Wellbeing Strategy	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Economic Development Strategy	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Environment Strategy	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Arts and Culture Strategy	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
3 Waters Strategy	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Spatial Plan	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Integrated Transport Strategy	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Parks and Recreation Strategy	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Other strategic projects/policies/plans	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>

The draft submission has been developed in line with the DCC's strategic priorities.

### ***Māori Impact Statement***

ORC's proposed Annual Plan 2022/23 reiterates its commitment to "Partnership with Kāi Tahu and Iwi liaison" as detailed in the Long-Term Plan 2021/31. The proposed Annual Plan maintains the level of capacity associated with council's activity to date, albeit with a 1 full time equivalent increase associated with capacity to support partnership with Kāi Tahu, Iwi liaison and strategic stakeholders.

Given the timeframe constraints for submission feedback, DCC staff have been unable to consult with mana whenua and mātāwaka on the impacts that may result from a decision to approve the DCC submission.

### ***Sustainability***

The DCC submission supports sustainability goals in relation to biodiversity, biosecurity, and fresh water.

### ***LTP/Annual Plan / Financial Strategy /Infrastructure Strategy***

There are no known impacts for current levels of service and/or performance measures resulting from a decision to approve the DCC submission.

### ***Financial considerations***

There are no known financial implications resulting from a decision to approve the DCC submission.

### ***Significance***

The decision is considered to be of low significance when assessed against the Significance and Engagement Policy.

### ***Engagement – external***

There was no external engagement on this report.

## SUMMARY OF CONSIDERATIONS

### ***Engagement - internal***

Staff from City Planning, Transport and Corporate Policy had input into the draft submission.

### ***Risks: Legal / Health and Safety etc.***

There are no known risks.

### ***Conflict of Interest***

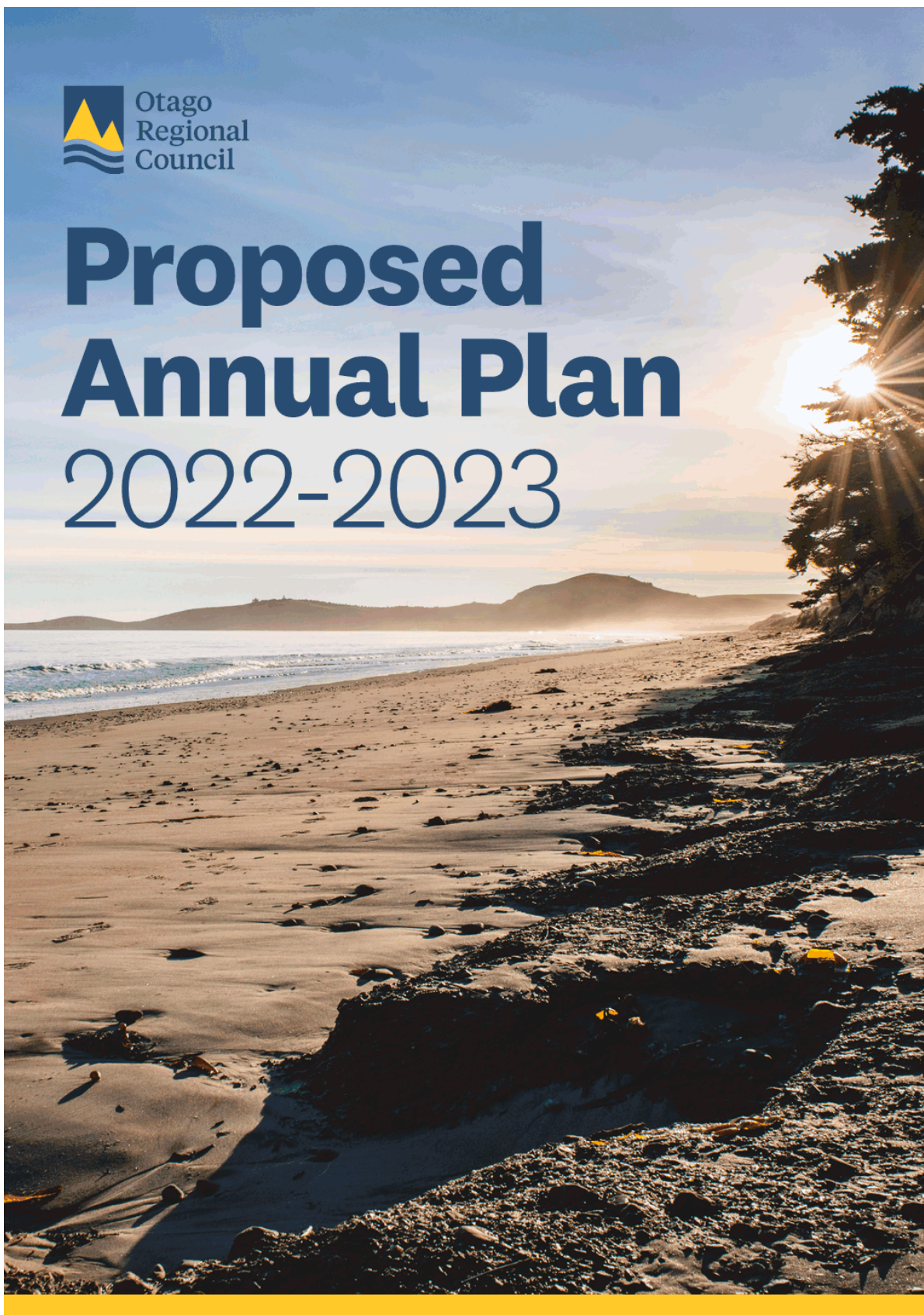
There are no known conflicts of interest.

### ***Community Boards***

Community Boards are likely to be interested in the proposed changes to ORC's Annual Plan 2022/23. Biodiversity and Biosecurity, Safety and Resilience, Governance and Engagement and Regulatory are areas of interest to all parts of the city, including those areas covered by Community Boards.



# Proposed Annual Plan 2022-2023



## Contents

Introduction from the Chair.....	3
<b>Overview.....</b>	<b>4</b>
Why does this document matter? .....	4
Priorities and Direction (LTP 2021-31).....	4
What change is proposed ?.....	4
What we will deliver .....	5
Regional Leadership.....	6
Environment .....	15
Safety and Resilience .....	26
Transport.....	34

## Introduction from the Chair

Kia ora koutou,

These are challenging times for everyone in Otago as we balance what is expected with what is affordable and achievable. Otago Regional Council (ORC) is both catching up on work that communities have said is important, and responding to Government expectations to achieve more for the wellbeing of Otago's environment and communities.

We made a good start in year one of our 10-year Long Term Plan 2021-31 (LTP), as consulted with our community last year. This plan set a solid forward drive to ramp up work to improve Otago's air, water, land, biodiversity and public transport. There's a lot more to be done, so this year's proposed Annual Plan was designed to keep up the momentum.

Increased ORC work programmes mean increased rates. This year's draft 18% increase was forecast in last year's LTP. It's an average so who pays rates for what across Otago will vary with the value of a property and the services received. Most of our urban households, which make up 80% percent of our ratepayers, would pay an extra \$30 to \$70 per year. For larger or higher value properties, such as farms or commercial operations, the dollar increase is more significant. Our rating for services like pest management, flood, drainage and river management, and public transport can be a large portion of the rates for those properties.

We know that many householders and businesses face increased financial and operating pressures, and there is uncertainty regarding the future. So, it is critical for us to explore if sticking to the plan is ORC's best way forward, keeping in mind significant effort and community input that went into completing the LTP last year. If reducing rates is necessary, what services would we change?

Please note that we have already carefully considered the use of all available funding sources, including investment income, e.g., the Port Otago dividend, and debt, to reduce the need for and impact of rating Otago's households and businesses.

We're keen to hear from you before 6 May 2022 about our proposed plan via our feedback form.

Ngā mihi nui  
Andrew Noone  
Chair  
Otago Regional Council



## Overview

### Why does this document matter?

This proposed Annual Plan 2022-2023 (AP) reflects the results of a process that decides what adjustments, if any, are required to the adopted Otago Regional Council Long-term Plan 2021-31 (LTP).

The LTP assists Council to achieve the purpose of local government under the Local Government Act (2002) to:

- [1] Enable democratic local decision-making and action by, and on behalf of, communities and
- [2] Promote the social, economic, environmental, and cultural well-being of communities in the present and for the future.

Council has identified how it contributes to 'well-being' and this is reflected in Part two Community Outcomes section of the LTP.

### Priorities and Direction (LTP 2021-31)

Importantly the LTP 2021-31 describes the Council activity and work programmes that will deliver desired community outcomes. The required expenditure and funding (including rates) for this activity is also identified.

### What change is proposed ?

The adopted position for year 2 (being 2022-2023) of the LTP indicated an 18.1% increase in total rates (ie general and targeted rates) would be required to fund the agreed direction, priorities and associated work.

This proposed Annual Plan 2022-2023 sticks to what was agreed for the LTP, but with some adjustments including:

- Additional external grants funded work including the Jobs for Nature programme, the Mt Pleasant/Te Haka Pupu River restoration project, and the Wallabies Pest Contract Management programme. Note this represents most of the total additional LTP year2 expenditure.
- Additional staffing for Emergency Management Activity.
- Iwi liaison staff capacity in the governance and engagement activity
- A requirement to reclassify natural hazards LIDAR work programme expenditure from capital to operational expenditure.
- Reprioritising existing expenditure tagged to developing the Land and Water Plan to complete an economic assessment of Otago's natural fresh water.

The net impact of these changes in expenditure as been managed to keep within the LTP year 2 total average rate requirement of 18.1%.

## What we will deliver

In this section you'll find an outline of our work represented as ten activities grouped under four key headings:

Our work activities:

- Regional Leadership
  - Governance and Engagement
  - Regional Planning
  - Regulatory
- Environment
  - Land and Water
  - Biodiversity and Biosecurity
  - Air
- Safety and Resilience
  - Climate Change and Hazards
  - Flood Protection, Drainage and River Management
  - Emergency Management
- Transport
  - Transport (including Regional Land Transport and Public Transport)



## Regional Leadership

This Group of Activities include the following council activities:

- Governance and Community Engagement
- Regional Planning
- Regulatory

### Group Revenue and Expenditure (10yrs) - Regional Leadership

2021/22 AP \$000s		2022/23 LTP \$000s	2022/23 Proposed AP \$000s
5,728	Governance and Community Engagement	6,327	6,585
3,681	Regional Planning	3,500	3,483
12,363	Regulatory	13,301	13,477
<b>21,771</b>	<b>Expenditure</b>	<b>23,128</b>	<b>23,545</b>
15,706	General rates	16,340	16,499
188	Targeted Rates	200	200
5,300	Fees & Charges	5,805	5,833
75	Grants	75	75
270	Other income	276	260
233	Reserves	432	678
<b>21,771</b>	<b>Revenue</b>	<b>23,128</b>	<b>23,545</b>

## Governance and Engagement

### What we do

This activity includes work to support Otago's elected regional council representatives to complete their duties. It also ensures the council can enable and strengthen democracy at a regional level through our support of structures and process. Examples include:

- Elected member committee structure, council meetings,
- Secretariat support for the 'Otago Mayoral Forum'
- Partnership with Kāi Tahu and Iwi liaison
- Council communications and engagement capacity and expertise to assist with connecting council and the community

### Why we do it

Supporting governance, good decision-making, and connecting and engaging with our communities are essential features of a civilized society. Connecting the community in a timely and accessible way to decision-making and the work of Council is critical. Legislation also enshrines principles, powers, duties and functions that underpin this activity and the need for it.

### Key work for years 2 to 3

The proposed Annual Plan maintains the level of capacity associated with council's activity to date, albeit with a 1 full time equivalent increase associated with capacity to support partnership with Kāi Tahu and Iwi liaison and strategic stakeholders. Planned projects are identified in Part 1 'Partnering with Manu Whenua' of the Long-term Plan.

### Level of Service Statements, Measures and Targets

The service statements (LoS), measures and targets for this activity are defined in the table(s) below.

LOS: Provide and promote governance processes and democratic decision making that is robust and transparent for the community.				
Performance measures	Targets			
	2021/22	2022/23	2023/24	2024-2031
Percentage of council agendas that are publicly available two working days or more before a meeting	100%	<b>100%</b>	100%	100%
Percentage of official information requests responded to within 20 working days of being logged.	100%	<b>100%</b>	100%	100%

LOS: Develop and deliver robust and effective corporate planning and reporting.				
Performance measure	Targets			
	2021/22	2022/23	2023/24	2024-2031
Deliver our statutory requirements with acceptable process and deliverables to decision-makers and the community.	Unmodified audit reports received	<b>Unmodified audit reports received</b>	Unmodified audit reports received	Unmodified audit reports received

LOS: Build mana whenua participation in Council decision making through a treaty-based partnership approach in our engagement.				
Performance measures	Targets			
	2021/22	2022/23	2023/24	2024-2031
Work done in partnership with iwi; increase the number of outputs and groups working together on projects.	Establish baseline	<b>Maintain or Increase numbers</b>	Maintain or Increase numbers	Maintain or increase numbers
Build the bicultural competency of ORC staff and councillors.	≥50 participants in programme per year	<b>≥50 participants in programme per year</b>	≥50 participants in programme per year	≥30 participants in programme per year

LOS: Provide relevant, timely and accessible communications and engagement activities which enable the community to understand and participate in ORC's programmes and decision making.				
Performance measures	Targets			
	2021/22	2022/23	2023/24	2024-2031
Annual survey is conducted to understand and improve community awareness, perceptions and expectations of ORC.	Survey completed to establish baselines and a report made public	<b>Survey results show increased community awareness and improved perception of ORC performance</b>	Survey results show increased community awareness and improved perception of ORC performance	TBC
Customers express high levels of satisfaction with customer service provision.	Determine methodology and conduct benchmarking of customer satisfaction	<b>Customer satisfaction levels are maintained or improve</b>	Customer satisfaction levels are maintained or improve	Customer satisfaction levels are maintained or improve

## Regional Planning

### *What we do and why*

This activity includes work that provides overarching strategic direction and support across Council and particularly the 'Environment' group of activity. It provides leadership with advice to effect or influence change. Much of the work under this activity is required by national legislation and also assists the council and Otago community to align with national direction.

The Regional Policy Statement (RPS) is a critical component of this activity that umbrella's the various plans required under the Resource Management Act. These plans include water (fresh water, land and coast), air, and waste.

There is also value in developing strategic direction on non-RMA plans, such as biodiversity, and for important issues such as climate change. Information needed to support the understanding of community wellbeing when setting direction and priorities is also important.

As part of this activity we work with our partners to give effect to strategic direction. An important component is working with Dunedin City Council and Otago's District Councils on resource management matters and urban development. Input, by way of a whole-organization perspective, into ORC's transition to integrated catchment action planning. This forms the basis of levels of service, planning, and engagement.

### *Key work for years 2 to 3*

The proposed Annual Plan provides additional capacity to complete comprehensive economic assessment relating to Otago's freshwater. This new work adds to the LTP stepped increase in capacity to provide direction on non-RMA plans, important regional issues and urban development. We also have a work programme to improve our understanding of regional wellbeing issues and what that means for Council and its partners. The result sought is the provision of better advice to leadership to assist decision-making and our response to community needs.

### *Level of Service Statements, Measures and Targets*

The service statements (LoS), measures and targets for this activity are defined in the table(s) below.

LOS: Support Otago's councils and communities to manage environmentally sustainable urban growth.				
Performance measure	Targets			
	2021/22	2022/23	2023/24	2024-2031
Develop an integrated planning framework that enables well managed urban growth across Otago	Establish partnership agreements with DCC and QLDC by 30 June	<b>Develop draft regional Urban Development Strategy by 30 June</b>	Joint ORC and DCC/QLDC HBA* update and joint FDS** completed by 30 June	no target

\*Housing and Business Capacity Assessment (HBA)

\*\* Future development strategy (FDS)

LOS: Develop and maintain an environmental planning framework that aligns with national directions and enables sustainable management of natural and physical resources.				
Performance measures	Targets			
	2021/22	2022/23	2023/24	2024-2031
Complete review of existing Regional Policy Statement (RPS)	Respond to hearing recommendations within specified timeframes	<b>Make RPS operative by 30 June 2023</b>	no target	no target
Lead the development, implementation and review of Integrated Catchment Plans (ICP), in collaboration with iwi and community.	Commence development of an Integrated Catchment Planning programme and report to Council on progress by 30 June	<b>Commence spatial systems and analysis to inform and define ICP programme by 30 June</b>	Prepare Integrated Catchment Plan (Target detail to be determined)	Prepare Integrated Catchment Plans (Target detail to be determined)

LOS: Collect information on Otago regional wellbeing (economic, social, cultural, and environmental) and identify significant issues.				
Performance measure	Targets			
	2021/22	2022/23	2023/24	2024-2031
Report on community wellbeing indicators	Develop baseline wellbeing indicators and report to Council	<b>Annual report on wellbeing indicators and issues completed and reported to Council</b>	Annual report on wellbeing indicators and issues completed and reported to Council	Annual report on wellbeing indicators and issues completed and reported to Council

LOS: Collect and make publicly available accurate, relevant and timely information on climate change in Otago.				
Performance measure	Targets			
	2021/22	2022/23	2023/24	2024-2031
Information on climate change in Otago is shared with the community and stakeholders.	no target	<b>Regional GHG* inventory completed and reported to Council by 30 June</b>	no target	Regional GHG inventory completed reported to Council by 30 June 2024 OCCRA** completed and reported to Council by 31 Dec 2026

\* Green House Gas Inventory

\*\*Otago Climate Change Risk Assessment

LOS: Lead a regional approach to climate change in partnership with local councils and iwi.				
Performance measure	Targets			
	2021/22	2022/23	2023/24	2024-2031
Report on regional stakeholder engagement and collaboration on climate change	No target (programme commences Yr2)	<b>Complete an annual report on regional climate change collaboration and report to Council</b>	Complete an annual report on regional climate change collaboration and report to Council	Regional partnership priorities and approach defined, formalised and reported to Council by 30 June 2025. 2025-2031: Regional partnership approach implemented

## Regulatory

### *What we do and why*

As a regulatory authority we provide services to ensure that activities in Otago are consistent with both national and regional rules. This activity gives effect to the Council's Regional Plans under the Resource Management Act, and other specific requirements under Maritime Transport Act, and Building Act. Our regulatory work includes:

- Consent processing
- Compliance monitoring of consents and permitted activities
- Incident response, investigations and enforcement
- Harbours and waterway management

A common theme across this work is our role of applying the rules developed under the various legal/ planning frameworks, and how we work with the communities and individuals to achieve desired results for Otago.

Judgement is required on what the appropriate balance is between enforcement (that can result in legal proceedings), and influencing via advice, education and sometimes support. It provides elected leadership with an important lever to effect change where needed and in an appropriate way. The desire for this dual approach is reflected in our regional plans and bylaws.

We have already taken significant steps with implementing an internal review that recommended substantive improvement in Council service. The steps have included additional staffing for: consent processing, increasing compliance audits, input into plan changes, and incident response coverage to better reflect the demand across the region. The focus of this additional capacity is on Land and Water and reflects Council's broader priority to implement a freshwater framework that aligns Otago with national objectives on freshwater reform.

### *Key work for years 2 to 3*

The proposed Annual Plan 2022-23 maintains the agreed LTP programme. As a recap a significant step in capacity (staff) occurred in 2020/21 as a result of an internal review. The LTP focused on completing the implementation of that review, and importantly delivering the desired and increased service including:

- Consent processing – continues to build, particularly in year 1, on the stepped change in staff capacity that occurred in 2020/21. We will focus on managing expiring consents with the assumption that most will result in applications for replacement, including Deemed Permits. While some uncertainty exists about new consents, such as for intensive winter grazing, there will be other critical work to undertake.
- Compliance monitoring - a stepped change in staff capacity occurred in year 1 to meet the planned increase in consenting and permitted activity including the associated administration and supporting systems. An increase in an education-first approach to on-site engagement with farmers and consent holders about National Environmental Standards Fresh Water (NESFW).

Contaminated sites is also part of our work programme, albeit small in comparison, and includes the support or coordination of a remediation fund.

- Incident response, Investigations and Enforcement – some redeployment of staff capacity to compliance monitoring activity.

Service delivery over this LTP will reflect the Council's desire to assist the community in understanding the changes, the requirements, and overarching reasons. There is clearly a lot of change that will continue to occur on how Otago manages its fresh water resource – this activity is crucial piece of the integrated delivery jigsaw.

- Harbours and waterways management – modest increase in planned work supporting education and enforcement of the bylaw via the addition of a trainee harbour master and a small craft in Central Otago.

*Level of Service Statements, Measures and Targets*

The service statements (LoS), measures and targets for this activity are defined in the table(s) below.

LOS: Provide effective, efficient and customer centric consenting processes under the Resource Management Act (RMA) 1991 to enable the lawful use of natural and physical resources.				
Performance measures	Targets			
	2021/22	2022/23	2023/24	2024-2031
Percentage of resource consent applications processed in accordance with Resource Management Act 1991 legislative timeframes.	≥98%	<b>≥98%</b>	≥98%	≥98%
Percentage of public inquiries for consent information completed within 7 working days.	establish baseline	<b>maintain or increase</b>	maintain or increase	maintain or increase

LOS: Provide effective and efficient compliance monitoring, investigations and enforcement services and take appropriate actions to ensure the lawful use of natural and physical resources.				
Performance measures	Targets			
	2021/22	2022/23	2023/24	2024-2031
Percentage of performance monitoring returns completed each year, as per the Compliance Audit and Performance Monitoring Schedule targets.	≥90%	<b>≥90%</b>	≥90%	≥90%
Percentage of programmed inspections/audits completed each year, as per the Compliance Audit and Performance Monitoring Schedule targets.	≥85%	<b>≥90%</b>	≥90%	≥90%
Percentage of significant non-compliances identified where action is taken in accordance with Compliance Policy.	100%	<b>100%</b>	100%	100%

LOS: Provide effective and efficient environmental response services to pollution incidents or notifications of non-compliant activities.				
Performance measures	Targets			
	2021/22	2022/23	2023/24	2024-2031
Maintain 24-hour/7 day a week response for environmental incidents.	Pollution hotline staff available/on call 24/7	<b>Pollution hotline staff available/on call 24/7</b>	Pollution hotline staff available/on call 24/7	Pollution hotline staff available/on call 24/7
Maintain 20 appropriately trained responders for maritime oil pollution incidents.	20 responders attend 3 exercises per year	<b>20 responders attend 3 exercises per year</b>	20 responders attend 3 exercises per year	20 responders attend 3 exercises per year



LOS: Develop and maintain robust regulations and procedures to enable safe use and navigation of our region's ports, harbours, coastal areas and inland waterways.				
Performance measure	Targets			
	2021/22	2022/23	2023/24	2024-2031
Maintain compliance with Port and Harbour Marine Safety Code.	Annual self review* is completed by ORC and POL and signed off by the Chief Executives.	<b>Annual self review* is completed by ORC and POL and signed off by the Chief Executives.</b>	External review** is completed and deemed to be code consistent.	Annual self review* is completed by ORC and POL and signed off by the Chief Executives.

\*Annual self-review is conducted by the Harbourmaster and the GM Marine of Port Otago Ltd and it is jointly signed off by the CE of ORC and the CEO of Port Otago Ltd.

\*\*External review is conducted by Maritime NZ every 3 years.

LOS: Promote and encourage safe use of ports, harbours, coastal areas and inland waterways and take appropriate action in response to non-compliance and incidents.				
Performance measure	Targets			
	2021/22	2022/23	2023/24	2024-2031
Major incidents on Otago's harbours and waterways will be responded to.	Major incidents and ORC's response are reported to Council quarterly	<b>Major incidents and ORC's response are reported to Council quarterly</b>	Major incidents and ORC's response are reported to Council quarterly	Major incidents and ORC's response are reported to Council quarterly
On-water engagement, education of recreational users and safety campaigns are documented and reported annually.	Report to Council by 30 June	<b>Report to Council by 30 June</b>	Report to Council by 30 June	Report to Council by 30 June

## Environment

This Group of Activities include the following council activities:

- Land and Water
- Biodiversity and Biosecurity
- Air quality

## Overall direction

Environmental management is at the heart of what the regional council does. Our focus is to enhance the overall effectiveness of environmental management by:

- Continuing the review of our regional plans (for water, air and coast), while still working with community groups, stakeholders and land managers to promote good environmental outcomes
- Increasing our level of work in biosecurity management
- Continuing to promote well-coordinated and cross-agency biodiversity initiatives across the region
- Transitioning towards integrated catchment action planning, to improve what we do and the results achieved for freshwater, land, the coastal environment, or ecosystems
- Increasing our science capacity with a focus on environmental monitoring to better inform our regional planning and understanding of Otago's natural resources.

Due to funding pressures, we are pausing most of our air quality work until year 3 LTP. Beyond that, we'll be striving to develop more effective solutions to manage air pollution in Otago. In the meantime we continue with a air monitoring and regional planning work.

## Group Revenue and Expenditure - Environment

2021/22 AP \$000s		2022/23 LTP \$000s	2022/23 Proposed AP \$000s
16034	Land and Water	18,040	18,936
9149	Biodiversity and Biosecurity	9,390	11,454
482	Air	815	816
<b>25665</b>	<b>Expenditure</b>	<b>28,245</b>	<b>31,206</b>
13938	General rates	17,078	16,859
3373	Targeted Rates	5,171	4,814
200	Fees & Charges	205	205
3877	Grants	2,536	5,518
964	Other Income	364	364
3313	Reserves	2,890	3,446
<b>25665</b>	<b>Revenue</b>	<b>28,245</b>	<b>31,206</b>

## Land and Water

### *What we do*

- We assess and monitor the health of Otago's fresh- and coastal water and their ecosystems and investigate the risks and issues likely to affect their values;
- We prepare, assess, and review the Regional Plan: Water and Coast
- We carry out non-regulatory interventions that support sustainable land management practices and environmental initiatives that enhance Otago's water bodies and coast.

### *Why we do it*

Otago's water bodies and its coast are highly valued by the community:

- Majority<sup>1</sup> of Otago's rivers and lakes are swimmable; and support a wide range of recreational activities
- Freshwater is a key resource for domestic use, agriculture and electricity;
- Otago's waters provide the habitats for 25 species of indigenous freshwater fish, of which 18 are classified as threatened or at risk; and for a large range of marine life and sea birds.

Water also plays a significant role in Kāi Tahu spiritual beliefs and cultural traditions. When the natural environment is strong and healthy, the people are strong and healthy and so too is their mana.

Degrading freshwater quality is a key community concern in the region. Although parts of the region have good or excellent water quality, some catchments have degraded water quality and there have been a greater number of degrading water quality trends than improving trends across ORC's monitoring sites between 2006 and 2017. There have also been strong pressures on water allocation in some parts of the region.

ORC has a key role to play to ensure Otago's water bodies and coast support healthy ecosystems, and a healthy community:

- Only ORC has the power to control the use of water, land, and the coast under the Resource Management Act (1991)
- It must engage with the region's communities to define visions and objectives for the region's freshwater bodies, and identify the methods to achieve these visions and objectives (National Policy Statement for Freshwater (2020))
- It has the technical expertise and knowledge to advise on the region's environmental health, issues and risks, and to monitor natural water resources.

### *Key projects*

The proposed Annual Plan 2022-23 maintains the agreed LTP programme. As a recap the key work programmes include:

- Preparation of the Land and Water Regional Plan. It will define freshwater objectives, as required by national legislation and set policies and rules for decision-making. Work includes:
  - Programmed consultation across FMU/Rohe
  - Underpinning work supporting discussions on options, and presentation of preferred options. This includes science support (eg modelling, freshwater accounting, land use mapping, groundwater resources, ecological threshold analysis)
  - Development of 'region-wide' provisions
  - Drafting of plan for notification in December 2023
- Review of the Regional Plan: Coast for Otago

<sup>1</sup> This estimate applies to larger rivers and lakes, defined as "rivers that are fourth order in the River Environment Classification system and lakes with a perimeter of 1.5km or more" – ORC Policy Committee Report – 29 Nov 2018 - PPRM1843

- Notified by 2025-2026
- Update existing rules and policies based on latest information and legislation and set policies and rules for decision-making
- Includes science support (ie coastal monitoring, mapping and analysis)
- Environmental Enhancement (fresh water implementation)
  - Priority site specific projects of Lake Hayes, Tomahawk Lagoon and Lake Tuakitoto
  - Support for catchment groups and land managers delivering desired results
  - Develop a regional perspective, including a programme and funding approach for enhancement and remediation
  - Complete scoping study for an Otago Lakes Strategic Plan
- Preparation of Integrated Catchment Plans
  - Integrates actions for water, ecosystems, biodiversity, and biosecurity, and natural hazards mitigation
  - Year 1 - establish the new workteam
  - Year 2 - resources to commence planning including spatial systems and analysis (additional 3fte)
  - Year 3 onwards - Planning and implementation (additional 6fte)

*Level of Service Statements, Measures and Targets*

The service statements (LoS), measures and targets for this activity are defined in the table(s) below.

LOS: Monitor the state of Otago's freshwater resources and coastal environment and make accurate, relevant and timely information publicly available.				
Performance measures	Targets			
	2021/22	2022/23	2023/24	2024-2031
Implement a regional coastal environment monitoring programme	Develop regional coastal monitoring programme and report to Council by 30 June	<b>Annual report on monitoring programme completed and reported to Council</b>	Annual report on monitoring programme completed and reported to Council	Annual report on monitoring programme completed and reported to Council
Implement freshwater and estuarine environment monitoring programmes	Annual report on monitoring programme completed and reported to Council	<b>Annual report on monitoring programme completed and reported to Council</b>	Annual report on monitoring programme completed and reported to Council	Annual report on monitoring programme completed and reported to Council
Percentage of data from the water monitoring network* that is captured quarterly.	≥95% data capture achieved	<b>≥95% data capture achieved</b>	≥95% data capture achieved	≥95% data capture achieved

\* Details of the State of the Environment network and the water monitoring sites across Otago are available on the ORC website: <https://www.orc.govt.nz/managing-our-environment/water/water-monitoring-and-alerts>

LOS: Monitor Otago's land use and make accurate, relevant and timely information on sustainable land use publicly available.				
Performance measures	Targets			
	2021/22	2022/23	2023/24	2024-2031

Develop and implement a regional land use monitoring programme	Develop regional land use monitoring programme and report to Council	<b>Annual report on monitoring programme completed and reported to Council</b>	Annual report on monitoring programme completed and reported to Council	Annual report on monitoring programme completed and reported to Council
Percentage of data from the land-use monitoring network* that is captured quarterly.	no target (programme established in Yr2)	<b>≥95% data capture achieved</b>	≥95% data capture achieved	≥95% data capture achieved

\* Details of the land-use monitoring network and sites will be available on the ORC website once the programme is established.

LOS: Provide a robust and integrated environmental planning framework for Otago's land, water and coast resources.				
Performance measures	Targets			
	2021/22	2022/23	2023/24	2024-2031
Complete the Land and Water Regional Plan (LWRP)	Report to Council on proposed management options for 3 Rohe or FMU's* by 30 June	<b>Report to Council on proposed management options for 5 Rohe or FMU's by 30 June</b>	Notify LWRP by 31 December 2023	no target
Complete a review of the Regional Plan Coast	no target (programme commences Yr 2)	<b>Issues and options papers developed and reported to Council by 30 June</b>	Community engagement for development of Regional Plan - Coast completed and reported to Council by 30 June	Notify Regional Coastal Plan for Otago by 30 June 2026.

\*In Otago there are five Freshwater Management Unit (FMU). The Clutha/Mata-au is the largest FMU in Otago and has been divided into five sub areas called rohe. For more detail visit the ORC website:

<https://www.orc.govt.nz/plans-policies-reports/regional-plans-and-policies/water/freshwater-management-units>

LOS: Support Catchment Groups in Otago to deliver their environmental outcomes and objectives.				
Performance measure	Targets			
	2021/22	2022/23	2023/24	2024-2031
'Otago Catchment Communities' is supported to meet deliverables and targets of funding agreement.	Funding is administered as per agreement	<b>Funding is administered as per agreement</b>	Funding is administered as per agreement	Funding is administered as per agreement

	Report to Council on deliverables and targets achieved by 30 June	<b>Report to Council on deliverables and targets achieved by 30 June</b>	Report to Council on deliverables and targets achieved by 30 June	Report to Council on deliverables and targets achieved by 30 June
--	-------------------------------------------------------------------	--------------------------------------------------------------------------	-------------------------------------------------------------------	-------------------------------------------------------------------

LOS: Promote and enable best practice land management for soil conservation, water quality preservation, the efficient use of water and to enhance Otago's biodiversity and ecosystems.				
Performance measure	Targets			
	2021/22	2022/23	2023/24	2024-2031
Land owner/community led projects promoting best practice land management for soil conservation, water quality and the efficient use of water are identified and supported.	Three or more projects supported per year	<b>Three or more projects supported per year</b>	Three or more projects supported per year	Three or more projects supported per year

LOS: Collaborate with iwi, communities and landowners to develop and deliver a programme of actions to improve water quality and indigenous biodiversity in selected degraded waterbodies.				
Performance measure	Targets			
	2021/22	2022/23	2023/24	2024-2031
At least three site specific action plans for selected degraded waterbodies are developed, prioritised, and implemented.	Projects confirmed and priority actions identified by 30 September	<b>Projects confirmed and priority actions identified by 30 September</b>	Projects confirmed and priority actions identified by 30 September	Projects confirmed and priority actions identified by 30 September
	90% of priority actions undertaken as scheduled	<b>90% of priority actions undertaken as scheduled</b>	90% of priority actions undertaken as scheduled	90% of priority actions undertaken as scheduled

## Biodiversity and Biosecurity

### *What we do*

- We lead and facilitate collaboration on biodiversity programmes and initiatives in the region.
- We investigate, monitor and provide information about Otago's biodiversity, including improving our understanding of its vulnerability to climate change
- We lead pest and biosecurity management in the region
- We promote and support community and farmer initiatives to protect and enhance Otago's biodiversity and ecosystems

### *Why we do it*

Otago's biodiversity is under threat as a result of both past and current human activities. Mapping in 2020 showed that some ecosystem types are as low as 3% of their historical distribution and there are 10 ecosystems (of 62) with a distribution of less than 10 ha. At the species level, some 44% of Otago's bird species are threatened or at risk; 88% of lizard species; and 72% of indigenous fish species. Current threats to biodiversity include invasive species (both weeds and predators), vegetation clearing, habitat fragmentation and grassland "improvement", poor water quality (nutrients and sediments), dredging and overfishing. Climate change adds significantly to the risks of continuing decline.

There are many agencies and stakeholders across different land tenures involved in and/or with an interest in biodiversity in Otago. Knowledge and data to inform development of programmes and initiatives for protection and restoration is not collated or coordinated across the region.

At a national level the 2020 *Te mana o te Taieo*, National Indigenous Biodiversity Strategy, articulated the urgency of addressing biodiversity decline in New Zealand and the draft National Policy Statement on Indigenous Biodiversity identified a key role for regional government in leading collaboration and coordinating efforts.

ORC is the only agency with a remit across all of Otago to promote biodiversity protection and enhancement. It has a key role in facilitating regional collaboration, including both developing a monitoring approach and seeking to partner in projects and initiatives. While ORC currently has its own Biodiversity Strategy and Action Plan, these need to be refined and updated alongside development of the regional strategy, to reflect new knowledge about Otago's biodiversity values which is now available, and which can provide priorities to better target action.

Pest management supports Otago's ability to enable thriving biodiversity (the variety of life in a given habitat), maintain healthy ecosystems and use natural resources for economic gain (eg TB free land). Under the Biosecurity Act 1993, Otago's Regional Pest Management Plan (RPMP) identifies 51 species to be managed by land occupiers, with oversight from us.

### *Key work for years 2 to 3*

The proposed Annual Plan 2022-23 maintains the agreed LTP programme. As a recap the programme includes:

- Development of a regional partnership approach to indigenous biodiversity  
We are lifting our leadership role in the region by facilitating and coordinating a regional biodiversity hui and working with TA's, other regional agencies and Kai Tahu to develop a regional strategy to inform partnerships and future regional investment in biodiversity protection, restoration and enhancement.
- Increase indigenous biodiversity knowledge and develop a monitoring approach  
We are doing more to improve our knowledge about Otago's biodiversity over [this LTP through continuing and building on our mapping and inventory work](#). This informs the development of our monitoring framework for indigenous biodiversity that is planned for implementation from year 2. This

monitoring framework will provide a better understanding of the vulnerability of Otago's biodiversity, including to climate change.

- Implementing the RPMP

Our LTP includes a modest increase in staff capacity to undertake more education, engagement and enforcement to manage pests. This additional work consolidates our existing role as defined under the RPMP. Our work programme will build progressively over years 1 to 3 LTP.

Planned work on rabbit will substantially increase with more inspections, monitoring and support of local rabbit control groups. Management of other biosecurity threats, for example in marine ecosystems, will need to be progressively developed over time as resources permit.

Current regional-scale pest and predator projects addressing biodiversity threats, such as wilding conifer and possum control will continue to be supported and their coverage is planned to increase over time.

New central government funding for wallaby control is included the proposed Annual Plan 2022-23.

- Partnerships to maintain the gains already achieved by OSPRI's TBfree work and Predator Free Dunedin start from 2022-23 (year 2).

To improve the effectiveness and efficiency of these operations, strategies will be progressively developed to inform on-ground investment for the future. As part of this we will increase our investment in biosecurity data and information systems to ensure that progress is monitored and that actions are as effective and efficient as possible.

- Supporting on-ground biodiversity restoration, enhancement and protection initiatives

New central government grants relating to 'Jobs for Nature' scheme are included the proposed Annual Plan 2022-23.

The Eco Fund grants programme will gradually expand over the LTP providing increasing opportunity for local groups to access support for their activities.

Otago Catchment groups and their environmental enhancement initiatives will continue to be supported and increasingly ORC will be looking to invest in landscape restoration and enhancement as an integrated part of our regional pest and predator control programmes.

Education and awareness about Otago's biodiversity and how to protect/restore it will be progressively integrated into our farm support programmes and in the longer term into our approach to farm plans.



*Level of Service Statements, Measures and Targets*

The service statements (LoS), measures and targets for this activity are defined in the table(s) below.

LOS: Monitor the state of Otago's indigenous biodiversity ecosystems and make accurate, relevant and timely information publicly available				
Performance Measures	Targets			
	2021/22	2022/23	2023/24	2024-2031
Develop and implement a regional indigenous biodiversity ecosystems monitoring programme	No target (programme not being undertaken)	<b>Develop monitoring programme (including requirements of NPSIB*) and report to Council by 30 June</b>	Annual report on monitoring programme completed and reported to Council	Annual report on monitoring programme completed and reported to Council
Percentage of data from the biodiversity monitoring network** that is captured quarterly.	No target	<b>No target</b>	≥95% data capture achieved	≥95% data capture achieved

\*National Policy Statement on Indigenous Biodiversity

\*\* Details of the regional indigenous biodiversity ecosystems monitoring network and sites will be available on the ORC website once the programme is established.

LOS: Collaborate with iwi, DOC and other key organisations to develop, coordinate and deliver a programme of actions to enhance indigenous biodiversity.				
Performance measures	Targets			
	2021/22	2022/23	2023/24	2024-2031
Actions listed in the Biodiversity Action Plan (BAP) are prioritised and progressed.	Priority actions achieved within timeframes specified in annual work plan	<b>Priority actions achieved within timeframes specified in annual work plan</b>	Priority actions achieved within timeframes specified in annual work plan	Priority actions achieved within timeframes specified in annual work plan
Partnerships established in line with the Biodiversity Action Plan and joint projects developed.	Establish baseline number of partnership engagement activities and events, and report to Council	<b>Maintain or increase number of partnership engagement activities and events, and report to Council</b>	Maintain or increase number of partnership engagement activities and events, and report to Council	Maintain or increase number of partnership engagement activities and events, and report to Council
	Joint projects scoped and milestones identified and reported to Council	<b>Joint projects developed and progress against milestones publicised and reported to Council</b>	Joint projects developed and progress against milestones publicised and reported to Council	Joint projects developed and progress against milestones publicised and reported to Council

LOS: Provide support and funding to selected initiatives and organisations across the region which deliver biosecurity, biodiversity and environmental outcomes that align with our strategic objectives.				
Performance measure	Targets			
	2021/22	2022/23	2023/24	2024-2031
Complete a report on the initiatives and organisations supported and the key deliverables achieved.	Report to Council by 30 June	<b>Report to Council by 30 June</b>	Report to Council by 30 June	Report to Council by 30 June
Percentage of funding administered as per agreements.	100%	<b>100%</b>	100%	100%

LOS: Develop and deliver practices and programmes that give effect to the Regional Pest Management Plan (RPMP).				
Performance measure	Targets			
	2021/22	2022/23	2023/24	2024-2031
Priority targets within the Biosecurity Operational Plan (BOP) are identified and achieved.	Priority actions achieved within timeframes specified in annual work plan	<b>Priority actions achieved within timeframes specified in annual work plan</b>	Priority actions achieved within timeframes specified in annual work plan	Priority actions achieved within timeframes specified in annual work plan

## Air

### *What we do*

- We monitor air quality and pollutant emissions, and investigate emission sources
- We prepare, assess, and review the Regional Plan: Air for Otago
- We carry out non-regulatory interventions that support clean heating and warm homes; and the reduction of other harmful emissions

### *Why we do it*

Some of Otago's communities have among the worst air quality in New Zealand. In Otago air pollution is mostly driven by emissions from home heating home insulation and ventilation and is mostly observed in winter. Arrowtown, Clyde, Cromwell, Alexandra and Milton are the pollution hotspots of the region. Outdoor burning is an additional factor to air pollution.

The link between air quality and human health has been well established. The pollutant of most concern in Otago is particulate matter (PM). Particulate matter can result in a range of health serious effects depending on where it ends up in the human body.

ORC has a key role to play to protect Otago's people from the risks of air pollution. Only ORC has the power to control discharges of pollutants to air under the Resource Management Act (1991) and must implement the National Environmental Standards for Air Quality (2004).

### *Key projects*

The proposed Annual Plan 2022-23 maintains the agreed LTP programme. As a recap the programme includes:

- Review the Regional Plan: Air – requires an update to existing rules, policies and information to provide an appropriate regulatory framework for Otago.
  - Continue with the Air Regional Plan review with initial issues and option paper(s) completed by June 2023
  - Drafting in year 4 for notification by 30 June 2025
- Maintaining our air quality monitoring over the next 10 years
- Pausing our air quality implementation work until July 2023. An Air Implementation Strategy will be drafted to direct the suite of future action(s) to reduce air pollution.

*Level of Service Statements, Measures and Targets*

The service statements (LoS), measures and targets for this activity are defined in the table(s) below.

LOS: Monitor Otago's air quality and make accurate, relevant and timely information publicly available.				
Performance measure	Targets			
	2021/22	2022/23	2023/24	2024-2031
Implement regional air monitoring programme.	Annual report on monitoring programme completed and reported to Council	<b>Annual report on monitoring programme completed and reported to Council</b>	Annual report on monitoring programme completed and reported to Council	Annual report on monitoring programme completed and reported to Council
Percentage of data from the air monitoring network* that is captured quarterly.	≥95% data capture achieved	<b>≥95% data capture achieved</b>	≥95% data capture achieved	≥95% data capture achieved

\* Details of the State of the Environment network and the air monitoring sites across Otago are available on the ORC website:

<https://www.orc.govt.nz/managing-our-environment/air>

LOS: Provide a robust and integrated environmental planning framework for Otago's air resource.				
Performance measure	Targets			
	2021/22	2022/23	2023/24	2024-2031
Complete review of the Regional Plan – Air.	no target (programme commences Yr2)	<b>Issues and options papers developed by 30 June</b>	Community engagement for development of Regional Plan - Air completed by 30 June	Regional Plan - Air notified by 30 June 2025

LOS: Develop and implement partnerships and programmes to reduce harmful emissions and support clean heating, warm homes and clean air.				
Performance measure	Targets			
	2021/22	2022/23	2023/24	2024-2031
Clean heat, clean air implementation programme has a high level of local engagement in targeted air sheds.	no target (programme commences Yr 3)	<b>no target (programme commences Yr 3)</b>	Establish engagement levels in all targeted air sheds	Engagement levels improve in all targeted air sheds

### Safety and Resilience

This Group includes the following council activities:

- Natural Hazards and Climate Change
- Flood Protection, Drainage and River Management
- Emergency Management

### Overall Direction

Risk management and building resilience is a key focus for ORC and we have continued to build on our previous LTP with additional expenditure for this group of activity. This reflects signals from government and our community about climate change and the need act.

The challenge is to support our communities to understand the implications of risk and to make informed decisions. Our priority focus areas for the next 10 years in safety and hazards are flood protection, drainage control and river management. Climate change is a critical and related issue. We are focused on developing a comprehensive spatial approach to natural hazard risks to inform future priorities, at the same time as undertaking specific projects for the risks we already know about.

Our LTP contains an Infrastructure Strategy. It identifies the flood and drainage schemes that we manage and highlights key issues that influence the services we provide. From these issues we understand that:

- There is complexity that needs to be better understood about how climate change and development impacts on catchments
- We need to improve our asset management planning to better understand how change impacts on our service and the decisions the community faces
- Our plan to maintain service levels is shadowed by uncertainty about our communities' expectations regarding managing changing risk (e.g. climate change impacts) and the associated costs. We work collaboratively on these issues with government, city and district councils, and technical advisory groups.
- This LTP maintains current services and address the issues outlined above.

While our planned capacity for natural hazards activity is increasing we have maintained our resource associated with climate change adaptation over the short term. This reflects our funding priorities particularly for fresh water work and an expectation that our level of work will build as direction from central government consolidates. This LTP maintains the existing level of capacity for emergency management response.

## Group Revenue and Expenditure – Safety & Resilience

2021/22 Annual Plan \$000s		2022/23 LTP \$000s	2022/23 Proposed AP \$000s
2,732	Climate Change and Natural Hazards	3,763	3,413
12,010	Flood Protection, Drainage and River Management	12,400	12,540
2,759	Emergency Management	2,796	3,336
<b>17,500</b>	<b>Expenditure</b>	<b>18,959</b>	<b>19,289</b>
3,116	General rates	3,859	3,935
9,611	Targeted Rates	10,002	10,337
408	Fees & Charges	462	522
1,700	Grants	1,558	1,337
736	Other Income	831	869
1,929	Reserves	2,247	2,289
<b>17,500</b>	<b>Revenue</b>	<b>18,959</b>	<b>19,289</b>

## Natural Hazards and Climate Change

### What we do

- We set direction on the management of natural hazard risks and support decision making for the mitigation of natural hazards and adaptation to climate change.
- We provide information and warnings about natural hazards and climate change.
- We engage with people, communities, iwi partners, and other stakeholders in the region to develop partnerships and implement projects to address natural hazards and adaptation to climate change and to increase awareness and understanding.

### Why we do it

The Otago region is exposed to a wide variety of natural hazards that impact on people, property, infrastructure and the wider environment. The natural hazards threats range from coastal erosion and flooding in lowland coastal areas to alluvial fan deposition, landslip, rock fall, river and lake flooding in alpine areas of the region. There is a need to consider all of these and their interactions as well as the additional risk and uncertainty created by climate change. The RMA requires that natural hazards risks and climate change are addressed as part of regional scale planning.

While high risk places have been identified there is a need to have comprehensive assessment and spatial mapping of the risks to inform planning and decision making. Within communities and businesses there are also different levels of awareness and risk tolerance to hazards, including the implications of climate change and the need for adaptation. Community engagement and communication, including as part of planning for natural hazards and climate change adaptation, is needed to inform the community, and facilitate the awareness and planning necessary to ensure resilient communities.

*Key work for years 2 to 3*

The proposed Annual Plan 2022-23 maintains the agreed LTP programme. As a recap the programme includes:

- Develop a comprehensive risk assessment and mapping of natural hazards across Otago.
- Plan the implementation of the Otago Climate Change Risk Assessment.
- Work collaboratively with district and city councils to inform planning for natural hazards.
- Continue to lead the South Dunedin climate change adaptation programme in partnership with DCC.
- Planning and strategy development for managing natural hazards risk for Lindsay Creek and Clutha Delta.
- Managing natural hazard and climate adaptation risk for Roxburgh and the Head of Lake Wakatipu in conjunction with District Councils.
- Continue to monitor and provide information on natural hazards and events, including making improvements to the coastal hazard monitoring network.
- Continue to provide timely warning of flood events and operate the 24/7 flood monitoring.

*Level of Service Statements, Measures and Targets*

The service statements (LoS), measures and targets for this activity are defined in the table(s) below.

LOS: Provide information on natural hazards and risks, including the effects of climate change, so that communities and stakeholders can make informed decisions.				
Performance measures	Targets			
	2021/22	2022/23	2023/24	2024-2031
Relevant and up to date natural hazards information is available via the web-based Otago Natural Hazards Database.	Database information is checked and updated monthly	<b>Database information is checked and updated monthly</b>	Database information is checked and updated monthly	Database information is checked and updated monthly
Percentage of flood warnings that are issued in accordance with the flood warning manual.	100%	<b>100%</b>	100%	100%

LOS: Collaborate with communities and stakeholders to develop and deliver natural hazards adaptation strategies.				
Performance measure	Targets			
	2021/22	2022/23	2023/24	2024-2031
Complete regional natural hazards risks assessment (NHRA) and develop a regional approach for prioritising adaptation* to inform adaptation planning and implementation.	Commence natural hazard risk assessment and investigation of prioritisation approach	<b>Report to Council on progress of natural hazard risk assessment and</b>	Complete natural hazard risk assessment and define a regional approach for	Develop a regional prioritisation plan for natural hazard risks adaptation

		<b>prioritisation approach</b>	prioritising adaptation	
Implement prioritized natural hazard risks adaptation works.	Work in priority areas** is delivered as per plan by 30 June	<b>Work in priority areas** is delivered as per plan by 30 June</b>	Work in priority areas** is delivered as per plan by 30 June	Work in priority areas** is delivered as per plan by 30 June
	The Head of Lake Wakatipu natural hazards adaptation strategy progresses as per annual work plan	<b>The Head of Lake Wakatipu natural hazards adaptation strategy progresses as per annual work plan</b>	The first Head of Lake Wakatipu natural hazards adaptation strategy completed by 30 June	Actions developed, implemented and reviewed, as per Head of Lake Wakatipu natural hazard adaptation strategy
	Collaboration framework for South Dunedin and Harbourside natural hazards adaptation strategy is defined by 30 June	<b>South Dunedin and Harbourside natural hazards adaptation strategy progresses as per annual work plan</b>	South Dunedin and Harbourside natural hazards adaptation strategy progresses as per annual work plan	Actions developed, implemented and reviewed, as per South Dunedin and Harbourside natural hazard adaptation strategy

\* The regional approach for prioritising adaptation is based on natural hazard risk and other criteria

\*\* Priority areas include Head of Lake Wakatipu and South Dunedin and Harbourside



### Flood Protection, Drainage and River Management

#### *What we do*

Council operates and maintains seven flood protection and drainage schemes throughout Otago. The schemes, associated infrastructure assets and more specific detail such as the issues, service standards and work programmes are provided in our Infrastructure Strategy (IS).

Core functions include:

- Maintenance, renewal, and development of infrastructure.
- Investigation, development and renewal of amenity projects.
- Operation of flood protection and drainage schemes during floods.
- Bylaw processing and monitoring of technical compliance with bylaws.
- River management including the control of channel erosion, willow maintenance, vegetation control, removing obstructions, and repairing critical erosion works.
- Input to consent applications for gravel extraction with a focus on flood protection, river health.
- Processing of consents in conjunction with Council's Natural Hazards activity where consent applications may affect flood protection assets and/or rivers.

#### *Why we do it*

While there is a relationship between the purpose of our flood protection and drainage work there is also a fundamental difference. Flood protection schemes are intended to protect people and property from flood events. Drainage schemes are designed to maintain the productive capability of land on an ongoing basis but within the limitation of the flood protection schemes.

River and waterway management works are carried out to maintain river and stream channel capacity, channel stability and environmental outcomes in scheduled rivers and waterways.

Council also has responsibilities under the Soil Conservation and Rivers Control Act 1941, Land Drainage Act 1908 and other requirements such as ensuring our infrastructure is appropriately managed, and the management and maintenance of Otago rivers.

#### *Operational and Capital Work Programme - 10 years LTP, 30 years Infrastructure Strategy*

Up to date information about Council's planned operational and capital works programme is provided on the ORC Annual Plan 2022-2023 website page. The figures presented for years 2 and 3 represent a more detailed level of planning, years 4 to 10 is more indicative, and years 11 to 30 are more subject to changes in strategic direction. For example completing the year 1-2 scheme performance reviews is highly likely to impact decisions about future service.

*Level of Service Statements, Measures and Targets*

The service statements (LoS), measures and targets for this activity are defined in the table(s) below.

LOS: Provide the standard of flood protection and control agreed with communities.				
Performance measures	Targets			
	2021/22	2022/23	2023/24	2024-2031
Major flood protection and control works are maintained, repaired, and renewed to the key standards defined in relevant planning documents.	≥80% of planned maintenance programme completed	<b>≥85% of planned maintenance programme completed</b>	≥90% of planned maintenance programme completed	≥90% of planned maintenance programme completed
	Schemes function to their constructed design standards	<b>Schemes function to their constructed design standards</b>	Schemes function to their constructed design standards	Schemes function to their constructed design standards
	≥90% of renewals programme completed	<b>≥90% of renewals programme completed</b>	≥90% of renewals programme completed	≥90% of renewals programme completed

LOS: Respond efficiently and effectively to damage from natural hazard events.				
Performance measure	Targets			
	2021/22	2022/23	2023/24	2024-2031
Damage identified, prioritised and a repair programme communicated with affected communities in a timely manner.	Programme developed and communicated within 3 months of the event	<b>Programme developed and communicated within 3 months of the event</b>	Programme developed and communicated within 3 months of the event	Programme developed and communicated within 3 months of the event

LOS: Maintain channel capacity and stability, while balancing environmental outcomes and recognising mana whenua values in rivers.				
Performance measures	Targets			
	2021/22	2022/23	2023/24	2024-2031
Percentage of identified and reported issues that have been investigated and appropriate action determined and communicated to affected landholders within 20 working days.	100%	<b>100%</b>	100%	100%
Percentage of planned maintenance actions achieved each year	≥90%	<b>≥90%</b>	≥90%	≥90%

## Emergency Management

### *What we do and why*

This activity is responsible for the co-ordination of hazard reduction, readiness, response and recovery for emergency events. It is provided in partnership with councils, emergency response organisations and other stakeholders of the Otago region.

The work of the Otago CDEM Group is administered and co-ordinated by the Otago Regional Council, while governance and operations are overseen by the Coordinating Executive Group (CEG) and the Otago CDEM Joint Committee.

This Committee has the statutory responsibility for civil defence emergency management in Otago. It is a statutory committee of Council under the Civil Defence Emergency Management Act 2002 (the Act) and the Local Government Act. Ultimately it is responsible for:

- Integrating and coordinating civil defence emergency management planning and activities
- Ensuring the response to and management of the adverse effects of emergencies within Otago
- Overseeing the coordination of the response and recovery activities across a range of agencies.

### *Key work for years 2 to 3*

The proposed Annual Plan includes an increase compared to the LTP, of three full-time equivalent staff (from 14 to 17) for the emergency management team.

*Level of Service Statements, Measures and Targets*

The service statements (LoS), measures and targets for this activity are defined in the table(s) below.

LOS: Support the Otago CDEM Group in improving the resilience of Otago to civil defence emergencies.				
Performance measure	Targets			
	2021/22	2022/23	2023/24	2024-2031
Support is provided to the Otago CDEM Group as per the CDEM Act and Otago CDEM Partnership Agreement	Fulfil all requirements as the administering authority	<b>Fulfil all requirements as the administering authority</b>	Fulfil all requirements as the administering authority	Fulfil all requirements as the administering authority

LOS: Provide resources to coordinate an efficient and effective region-wide response to a civil defence emergency.				
Performance measures	Targets			
	2021/22	2022/23	2023/24	2024-2031
An adequate Emergency Coordination Centre (ECC) facility and staffing are available	Adequate staff* who are trained and available for any activation of the ECC	<b>Adequate staff* who are trained and available for any activation of the ECC</b>	Adequate staff* who are trained and available for any activation of the ECC	Adequate staff* who are trained and available for any activation of the ECC
	An appropriate facility** is available for activation at all times	<b>An appropriate facility** is available for activation at all times</b>	An appropriate facility** is available for activation at all times	An appropriate facility** is available for activation at all times
ECC activated in a timely manner	ECC activated within 1 hour of Group Controller's decision to activate	<b>ECC activated within 1 hour of Group Controller's decision to activate</b>	ECC activated within 1 hour of Group Controller's decision to activate	ECC activated within 1 hour of Group Controller's decision to activate

\*Adequate staffing consists of staff who are trained (two staff trained as leads across each of the six functions) and available (a minimum of four staff per function) for any activation of the ECC.

\*\*An appropriate ECC facility is an IL4 rated building (67% of building code) with power and communication contingencies

## Transport

There is one activity also named Transport. It includes the key work programmes of:

- Regional Land Transport Plan
- Public Transport Dunedin
- Public Transport Queenstown
- Regional Total Mobility Service

### Group Revenue and Expenditure – Transport

2021/22 Annual Plan \$000s		2022/23 LTP \$000s	2022/23 Proposed AP \$000s
407	Transport Planning	417	424
20,371	Dunedin Public Transport	21,648	20,667
9,767	Queenstown Public Transport	11,381	11,261
2,335	Other Programmes (including Total Mobility)	2,394	2,410
32,880	<b>Expenditure</b>	<b>35,840</b>	<b>34,762</b>
745	General rates	763	762
7,290	Targeted Rates	8,756	8,750
250	Fees & Charges	256	301
13,203	Grants	14,341	15,172
8,517	Other Income	9,293	7,016
2,874	Reserves	2,432	2,761
32,880	<b>Revenue</b>	<b>35,840</b>	<b>34,762</b>

## Regional Land Transport Plan (work programme)

### *What we do and why*

Transport features strongly in our changing world, with climate change, technology and our expectations of lifestyle all in the mix. We are already seeing the opportunities of non-fossil fuelled and autonomous vehicles, along with the use of smart technology in the provision of transport services. Embracing change will require significant decisions about the transport network and how it's used and will provide positive benefits over the long run.

For ORC's part we need to be responsive to Government Policy Statement on Land Transport 2018, Government direction on climate change and urban development. Our regional transport system is an enabler of economic growth and social cohesion, connecting businesses, providing access to and between communities, and ensuring that we can import and export goods.

The LTP provides for a Regional Land Transport Programme that co-ordinates transport planning across the region. It enables a resilient, multi-modal transport system for the safe efficient and effective movement of people and goods around the region. The Otago and Southland Regional councils share this planning function through the support of a Regional Transport Committee.

A new Regional Land Transport Plan must be developed every 6 years and the plan reviewed after 3 years of operation. A new plan was completed for the period 2021-2031. It outlines proposed transport network improvements for the next six years, and forms the application for funding from the National Land Transport Fund for the next three years. This RLTP will influence decisions taken throughout this LTP cycle and potentially beyond.

### *Key work for years 2 to 3*

By statute, the Committee is responsible for the preparation, review and implementation of the Regional Land Transport Plan. It shapes decisions and actions about Otago's land transport system and reflects central government's strategic direction including:

- Improving accessibility to transport and create more choice in how we travel
- Reducing the impacts of transport on climate change
- Improving urban environments and public health
- Reducing deaths and serious injuries

### *Level of Service Statements, Measures and Targets*

The service statements (LoS), measures and targets for this activity are defined in the table(s) below.

LOS: Advocate for Otago's regional transport planning priorities and aspirations at a national level				
Performance measures	Targets			
	2021/22	2022/23	2023/24	2024-2031
The Regional Land Transport Plan (RLTP) is reviewed and submitted in line with the Land Transport Management Act 2003 and any guidance issued by the New Zealand Transport Agency (NZTA)	RLTP implementation progress reported annually to Regional Transport Committee	<b>RLTP implementation progress reported annually to Regional Transport Committee</b>	RLTP review completed and adopted by Council by 30 June 2024	RLTP completed and adopted by Council by 30 June 2027

## Public Transport Dunedin and Queenstown (programme)

### *What we do and why*

The LTP was agreed on the assumption that the ORC will continue to maintain responsibility for the provision of public passenger transport over the next 10 years. The work programme covers the operation of the buses (Dunedin and Queenstown) and ferries (Queenstown), as well as the 'Total Mobility' scheme.

Operators are contracted by ORC to provide bus services in Dunedin, bus and water ferry services in Queenstown, and to provide the Total Mobility scheme across the region. Orbus, our public transport network, is our largest work programme.

Our LTP supports this strategic direction by outlining how we will continue to improve Otago's public passenger transport services. This includes planning, working with partners on the long-term vision for public transport across the region and on the delivery of infrastructure that supports public transport services in Dunedin and Queenstown, and renewing contracts (with service improvements) for Dunedin and Queenstown public transport services as required.

The next 10 years will be a challenging but exciting period for our public transport system as it responds to changes from population growth and movement, to uncertain economic conditions. Technology is improving and more accessible, at the same time we have national goals to lower carbon emissions. Public transport will need to become the preferred mode of travel for more people more often to support broader societal, economic and environmental outcomes.

Importantly this LTP signals, during this 10 year planning horizon, significant decisions on public transport infrastructure, particularly in Queenstown. At this stage the Council is working with its partners to bring this vision to life for future community consideration.

This programme faces challenges including:

- COVID impact on patronage numbers for the Queenstown. We continue to carefully consider our planning assumptions about future patronage in regards to the COVID pandemic and tourism.
- Private motor vehicle use - a large number of urban residents are opting to use alternative modes of travel, largely single occupancy private car trips. This means the Otago region, particularly the areas paying the targeted transport rate, is not fully benefiting from public transport. Higher patronage provides more funding for more public transport service improvement - a virtuous cycle that reduces traffic volumes, reduces greenhouse emissions, reduces the need for infrastructure to accommodate private vehicles (eg carparking, roading), improves safety, and encourages more active lifestyles.
- Financial sustainability - delivering a service that attracts desired levels of patronage whilst remaining financially sustainable for our customers, ratepayers and our funding partners is an important issue. Expenditure on public transport needs to be at a level our communities can afford. To date the service has been operating with a shortfall, even with the Waka Kotahi 51% contribution. This shortfall has been supported by reserve funds and additional one-off grants. The transport reserves are in deficit reflecting this situation. Without the transport services making a positive contribution (via fares), there are reduced funds to keep making desired changes and improvements. The Dunedin Public Transport Joint Committee - consisting of Otago Regional Council and Dunedin City Council and NZTA will consider funding, including fares over this LTP cycle.

*Key work for years 2 to 3*

The proposed Annual Plan 2022-23 maintains the agreed LTP programme. As a recap the programme includes:

- Dunedin bus service contract renewals in year 2 that provide opportunity for further service improvements
- The 'living wage' adjustment for bus drivers was included in year 1. Any future adjustments are subject to council consideration and support from Waka Ko Tahi.
- Assumptions on fare revenue for Dunedin services are based on pre-COVID levels
- Assumptions on Queenstown bus services are based on a delayed recovery of patronage due to the COVID pandemic and impacts to tourism.
- Queenstown contract renewals with associated service improvements are planned in year 4 of this LTP and development of infrastructure from Years 7 and 8.
- Assumptions on changes in the bus fleet to low greenhouse emission are based on the timing of contract renewals, Government funding and procurement process, and an open mind regarding the type of technology.
- Increased targeted rating of property in the areas where there is direct benefit for the services provided. It increases a further \$1.4million, from \$7.3million (yr1) to \$8.7million (yr2).
- The maximum Total Mobility fare subsidy remains unchanged with Council currently subsidizing 50 percent of the total fare up to a maximum of \$25 per trip.

*Level of Service Statements, Measures and Targets*

The service statements (LoS), measures and targets for this activity are defined in the table(s) below.

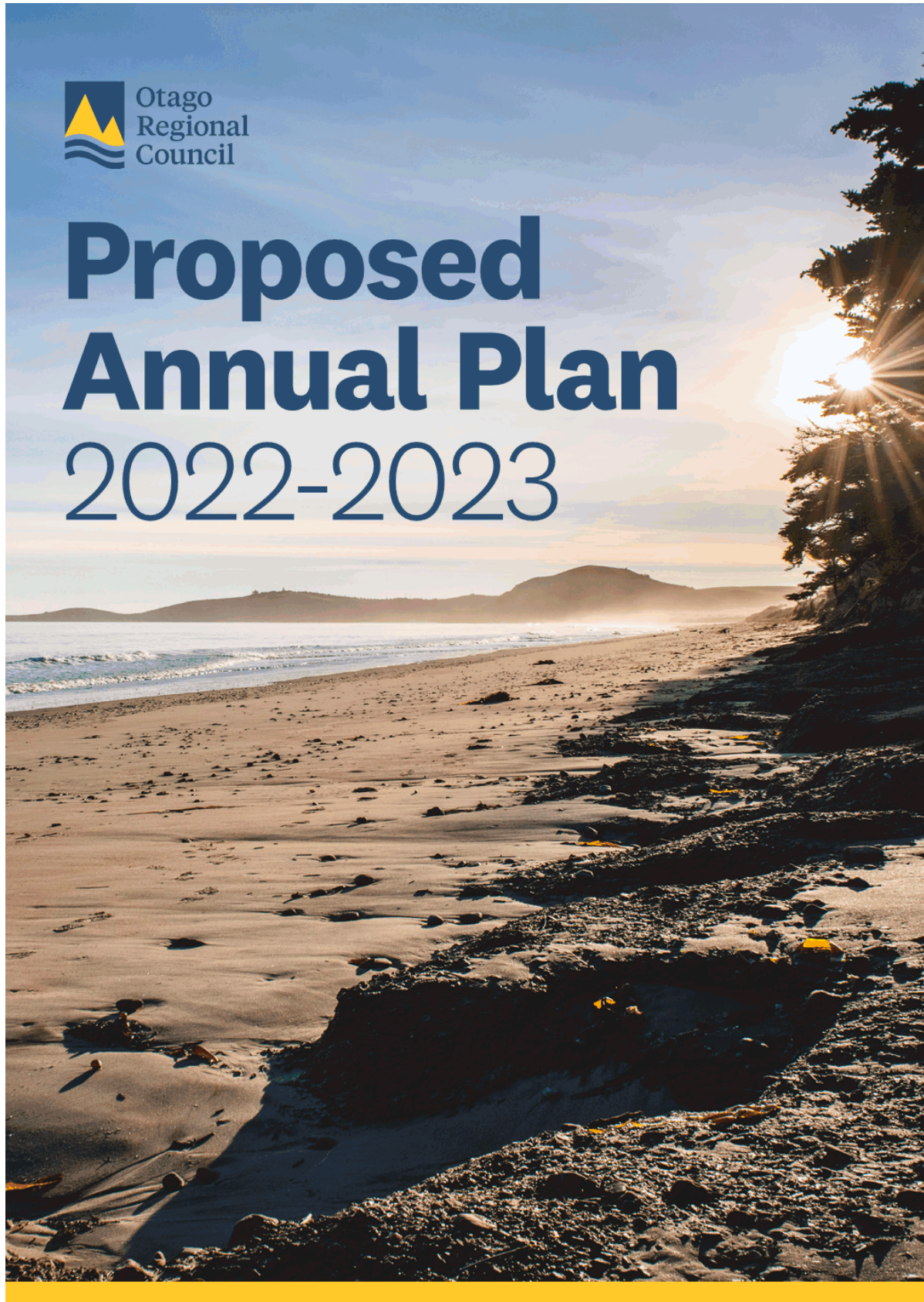
LOS: Provide efficient, reliable and accessible public transport services that meet community needs.				
Performance measures	Targets			
	2021/22	2022/23	2023/24	2024-2031
Annual public transport boardings in Queenstown per capita	increase*	<b>increase</b>	increase	increase
Annual public transport boardings in Dunedin per capita	increase*	<b>increase</b>	increase	increase
Overall passenger satisfaction with Wakatipu Public Transport system at annual survey.	97%	<b>97%</b>	97%	97%
Overall passenger satisfaction with Dunedin public transport system at annual survey	93%	<b>97%</b>	97%	97%
Percentage of scheduled services delivered (reliability)**	95%	<b>95%</b>	95%	95%
Percentage of scheduled services on-time (punctuality – to five minutes)***	95%	<b>95%</b>	95%	95%
Percentage of users who are satisfied with the provision of timetable and services information	establish baseline	<b>maintain or increase</b>	maintain or increase	maintain or increase
Percentage of users who are satisfied with the overall service of the Total Mobility scheme	establish baseline	<b>maintain or increase</b>	maintain or increase	maintain or increase

\*The 2020-21 boardings per capita will form the baseline for these targets.

\*\*Reliability is based on scheduled trips completed in full. A service trip leaving the origin stop >59 seconds early or >9 minutes and 59 seconds late is deemed not to have operated.

\*\*\*Punctuality is based on scheduled service trips leaving origin stop between 59 seconds before and four minutes and 59 seconds after the scheduled departure time





## Contents

Introduction from the Chair.....	3
<b>Overview.....</b>	<b>4</b>
Why does this document matter? .....	4
Priorities and Direction (LTP 2021-31).....	4
What change is proposed ?.....	4
What we will deliver .....	5
Regional Leadership.....	6
Environment .....	15
Safety and Resilience .....	26
Transport.....	34

## Introduction from the Chair

Kia ora koutou,

These are challenging times for everyone in Otago as we balance what is expected with what is affordable and achievable. Otago Regional Council (ORC) is both catching up on work that communities have said is important, and responding to Government expectations to achieve more for the wellbeing of Otago's environment and communities.

We made a good start in year one of our 10-year Long Term Plan 2021-31 (LTP), as consulted with our community last year. This plan set a solid forward drive to ramp up work to improve Otago's air, water, land, biodiversity and public transport. There's a lot more to be done, so this year's proposed Annual Plan was designed to keep up the momentum.

Increased ORC work programmes mean increased rates. This year's draft 18% increase was forecast in last year's LTP. It's an average so who pays rates for what across Otago will vary with the value of a property and the services received. Most of our urban households, which make up 80% percent of our ratepayers, would pay an extra \$30 to \$70 per year. For larger or higher value properties, such as farms or commercial operations, the dollar increase is more significant. Our rating for services like pest management, flood, drainage and river management, and public transport can be a large portion of the rates for those properties.

We know that many householders and businesses face increased financial and operating pressures, and there is uncertainty regarding the future. So, it is critical for us to explore if sticking to the plan is ORC's best way forward, keeping in mind significant effort and community input that went into completing the LTP last year. If reducing rates is necessary, what services would we change?

Please note that we have already carefully considered the use of all available funding sources, including investment income, e.g., the Port Otago dividend, and debt, to reduce the need for and impact of rating Otago's households and businesses.

We're keen to hear from you before 6 May 2022 about our proposed plan via our feedback form.

Ngā mihi nui  
Andrew Noone  
Chair  
Otago Regional Council

## Overview

### Why does this document matter?

This proposed Annual Plan 2022-2023 (AP) reflects the results of a process that decides what adjustments, if any, are required to the adopted Otago Regional Council Long-term Plan 2021-31 (LTP).

The LTP assists Council to achieve the purpose of local government under the Local Government Act (2002) to:

- [1] Enable democratic local decision-making and action by, and on behalf of, communities and
- [2] Promote the social, economic, environmental, and cultural well-being of communities in the present and for the future.

Council has identified how it contributes to 'well-being' and this is reflected in Part two Community Outcomes section of the LTP.

### Priorities and Direction (LTP 2021-31)

Importantly the LTP 2021-31 describes the Council activity and work programmes that will deliver desired community outcomes. The required expenditure and funding (including rates) for this activity is also identified.

### What change is proposed ?

The adopted position for year 2 (being 2022-2023) of the LTP indicated an 18.1% increase in total rates (ie general and targeted rates) would be required to fund the agreed direction, priorities and associated work.

This proposed Annual Plan 2022-2023 sticks to what was agreed for the LTP, but with some adjustments including:

- Additional external grants funded work including the Jobs for Nature programme, the Mt Pleasant/Te Haka Pupu River restoration project, and the Wallabies Pest Contract Management programme. Note this represents most of the total additional LTP year2 expenditure.
- Additional staffing for Emergency Management Activity.
- Iwi liaison staff capacity in the governance and engagement activity
- A requirement to reclassify natural hazards LIDAR work programme expenditure from capital to operational expenditure.
- Reprioritising existing expenditure tagged to developing the Land and Water Plan to complete an economic assessment of Otago's natural fresh water.

The net impact of these changes in expenditure as been managed to keep within the LTP year 2 total average rate requirement of 18.1%.

## What we will deliver

In this section you'll find an outline of our work represented as ten activities grouped under four key headings:

Our work activities:

- Regional Leadership
  - Governance and Engagement
  - Regional Planning
  - Regulatory
- Environment
  - Land and Water
  - Biodiversity and Biosecurity
  - Air
- Safety and Resilience
  - Climate Change and Hazards
  - Flood Protection, Drainage and River Management
  - Emergency Management
- Transport
  - Transport (including Regional Land Transport and Public Transport)



## Regional Leadership

This Group of Activities include the following council activities:

- Governance and Community Engagement
- Regional Planning
- Regulatory

### Group Revenue and Expenditure (10yrs) - Regional Leadership

2021/22 AP \$000s		2022/23 LTP \$000s	2022/23 Proposed AP \$000s
5,728	Governance and Community Engagement	6,327	6,585
3,681	Regional Planning	3,500	3,483
12,363	Regulatory	13,301	13,477
<b>21,771</b>	<b>Expenditure</b>	<b>23,128</b>	<b>23,545</b>
15,706	General rates	16,340	16,499
188	Targeted Rates	200	200
5,300	Fees & Charges	5,805	5,833
75	Grants	75	75
270	Other income	276	260
233	Reserves	432	678
<b>21,771</b>	<b>Revenue</b>	<b>23,128</b>	<b>23,545</b>

## Governance and Engagement

### What we do

This activity includes work to support Otago's elected regional council representatives to complete their duties. It also ensures the council can enable and strengthen democracy at a regional level through our support of structures and process. Examples include:

- Elected member committee structure, council meetings,
- Secretariat support for the 'Otago Mayoral Forum'
- Partnership with Kāi Tahu and Iwi liaison
- Council communications and engagement capacity and expertise to assist with connecting council and the community

### Why we do it

Supporting governance, good decision-making, and connecting and engaging with our communities are essential features of a civilized society. Connecting the community in a timely and accessible way to decision-making and the work of Council is critical. Legislation also enshrines principles, powers, duties and functions that underpin this activity and the need for it.

### Key work for years 2 to 3

The proposed Annual Plan maintains the level of capacity associated with council's activity to date, albeit with a 1 full time equivalent increase associated with capacity to support partnership with Kāi Tahu and Iwi liaison and strategic stakeholders. Planned projects are identified in Part 1 'Partnering with Manu Whenua' of the Long-term Plan.

### Level of Service Statements, Measures and Targets

The service statements (LoS), measures and targets for this activity are defined in the table(s) below.

LOS: Provide and promote governance processes and democratic decision making that is robust and transparent for the community.				
Performance measures	Targets			
	2021/22	2022/23	2023/24	2024-2031
Percentage of council agendas that are publicly available two working days or more before a meeting	100%	<b>100%</b>	100%	100%
Percentage of official information requests responded to within 20 working days of being logged.	100%	<b>100%</b>	100%	100%

LOS: Develop and deliver robust and effective corporate planning and reporting.				
Performance measure	Targets			
	2021/22	2022/23	2023/24	2024-2031
Deliver our statutory requirements with acceptable process and deliverables to decision-makers and the community.	Unmodified audit reports received	<b>Unmodified audit reports received</b>	Unmodified audit reports received	Unmodified audit reports received

LOS: Build mana whenua participation in Council decision making through a treaty-based partnership approach in our engagement.				
Performance measures	Targets			
	2021/22	2022/23	2023/24	2024-2031
Work done in partnership with iwi; increase the number of outputs and groups working together on projects.	Establish baseline	<b>Maintain or Increase numbers</b>	Maintain or Increase numbers	Maintain or increase numbers
Build the bicultural competency of ORC staff and councillors.	≥50 participants in programme per year	<b>≥50 participants in programme per year</b>	≥50 participants in programme per year	≥30 participants in programme per year

LOS: Provide relevant, timely and accessible communications and engagement activities which enable the community to understand and participate in ORC's programmes and decision making.				
Performance measures	Targets			
	2021/22	2022/23	2023/24	2024-2031
Annual survey is conducted to understand and improve community awareness, perceptions and expectations of ORC.	Survey completed to establish baselines and a report made public	<b>Survey results show increased community awareness and improved perception of ORC performance</b>	Survey results show increased community awareness and improved perception of ORC performance	TBC
Customers express high levels of satisfaction with customer service provision.	Determine methodology and conduct benchmarking of customer satisfaction	<b>Customer satisfaction levels are maintained or improve</b>	Customer satisfaction levels are maintained or improve	Customer satisfaction levels are maintained or improve



## Regional Planning

### *What we do and why*

This activity includes work that provides overarching strategic direction and support across Council and particularly the 'Environment' group of activity. It provides leadership with advice to effect or influence change. Much of the work under this activity is required by national legislation and also assists the council and Otago community to align with national direction.

The Regional Policy Statement (RPS) is a critical component of this activity that umbrella's the various plans required under the Resource Management Act. These plans include water (fresh water, land and coast), air, and waste.

There is also value in developing strategic direction on non-RMA plans, such as biodiversity, and for important issues such as climate change. Information needed to support the understanding of community wellbeing when setting direction and priorities is also important.

As part of this activity we work with our partners to give effect to strategic direction. An important component is working with Dunedin City Council and Otago's District Councils on resource management matters and urban development. Input, by way of a whole-organization perspective, into ORC's transition to integrated catchment action planning. This forms the basis of levels of service, planning, and engagement.

### *Key work for years 2 to 3*

The proposed Annual Plan provides additional capacity to complete comprehensive economic assessment relating to Otago's freshwater. This new work adds to the LTP stepped increase in capacity to provide direction on non-RMA plans, important regional issues and urban development. We also have a work programme to improve our understanding of regional wellbeing issues and what that means for Council and its partners. The result sought is the provision of better advice to leadership to assist decision-making and our response to community needs.

### *Level of Service Statements, Measures and Targets*

The service statements (LoS), measures and targets for this activity are defined in the table(s) below.

LOS: Support Otago's councils and communities to manage environmentally sustainable urban growth.				
Performance measure	Targets			
	2021/22	2022/23	2023/24	2024-2031
Develop an integrated planning framework that enables well managed urban growth across Otago	Establish partnership agreements with DCC and QLDC by 30 June	<b>Develop draft regional Urban Development Strategy by 30 June</b>	Joint ORC and DCC/QLDC HBA* update and joint FDS** completed by 30 June	no target

\*Housing and Business Capacity Assessment (HBA)

\*\* Future development strategy (FDS)

LOS: Develop and maintain an environmental planning framework that aligns with national directions and enables sustainable management of natural and physical resources.				
Performance measures	Targets			
	2021/22	2022/23	2023/24	2024-2031
Complete review of existing Regional Policy Statement (RPS)	Respond to hearing recommendations within specified timeframes	<b>Make RPS operative by 30 June 2023</b>	no target	no target
Lead the development, implementation and review of Integrated Catchment Plans (ICP), in collaboration with iwi and community.	Commence development of an Integrated Catchment Planning programme and report to Council on progress by 30 June	<b>Commence spatial systems and analysis to inform and define ICP programme by 30 June</b>	Prepare Integrated Catchment Plan (Target detail to be determined)	Prepare Integrated Catchment Plans (Target detail to be determined)

LOS: Collect information on Otago regional wellbeing (economic, social, cultural, and environmental) and identify significant issues.				
Performance measure	Targets			
	2021/22	2022/23	2023/24	2024-2031
Report on community wellbeing indicators	Develop baseline wellbeing indicators and report to Council	<b>Annual report on wellbeing indicators and issues completed and reported to Council</b>	Annual report on wellbeing indicators and issues completed and reported to Council	Annual report on wellbeing indicators and issues completed and reported to Council

LOS: Collect and make publicly available accurate, relevant and timely information on climate change in Otago.				
Performance measure	Targets			
	2021/22	2022/23	2023/24	2024-2031
Information on climate change in Otago is shared with the community and stakeholders.	no target	<b>Regional GHG* inventory completed and reported to Council by 30 June</b>	no target	Regional GHG inventory completed reported to Council by 30 June 2024 OCCRA** completed and reported to Council by 31 Dec 2026

\* Green House Gas Inventory

\*\*Otago Climate Change Risk Assessment

LOS: Lead a regional approach to climate change in partnership with local councils and iwi.				
Performance measure	Targets			
	2021/22	2022/23	2023/24	2024-2031
Report on regional stakeholder engagement and collaboration on climate change	No target (programme commences Yr2)	<b>Complete an annual report on regional climate change collaboration and report to Council</b>	Complete an annual report on regional climate change collaboration and report to Council	Regional partnership priorities and approach defined, formalised and reported to Council by 30 June 2025. 2025-2031: Regional partnership approach implemented

## Regulatory

### *What we do and why*

As a regulatory authority we provide services to ensure that activities in Otago are consistent with both national and regional rules. This activity gives effect to the Council's Regional Plans under the Resource Management Act, and other specific requirements under Maritime Transport Act, and Building Act. Our regulatory work includes:

- Consent processing
- Compliance monitoring of consents and permitted activities
- Incident response, investigations and enforcement
- Harbours and waterway management

A common theme across this work is our role of applying the rules developed under the various legal/ planning frameworks, and how we work with the communities and individuals to achieve desired results for Otago.

Judgement is required on what the appropriate balance is between enforcement (that can result in legal proceedings), and influencing via advice, education and sometimes support. It provides elected leadership with an important lever to effect change where needed and in an appropriate way. The desire for this dual approach is reflected in our regional plans and bylaws.

We have already taken significant steps with implementing an internal review that recommended substantive improvement in Council service. The steps have included additional staffing for: consent processing, increasing compliance audits, input into plan changes, and incident response coverage to better reflect the demand across the region. The focus of this additional capacity is on Land and Water and reflects Council's broader priority to implement a freshwater framework that aligns Otago with national objectives on freshwater reform.

### *Key work for years 2 to 3*

The proposed Annual Plan 2022-23 maintains the agreed LTP programme. As a recap a significant step in capacity (staff) occurred in 2020/21 as a result of an internal review. The LTP focused on completing the implementation of that review, and importantly delivering the desired and increased service including:

- Consent processing – continues to build, particularly in year 1, on the stepped change in staff capacity that occurred in 2020/21. We will focus on managing expiring consents with the assumption that most will result in applications for replacement, including Deemed Permits. While some uncertainty exists about new consents, such as for intensive winter grazing, there will be other critical work to undertake.
- Compliance monitoring - a stepped change in staff capacity occurred in year 1 to meet the planned increase in consenting and permitted activity including the associated administration and supporting systems. An increase in an education-first approach to on-site engagement with farmers and consent holders about National Environmental Standards Fresh Water (NESFW).

Contaminated sites is also part of our work programme, albeit small in comparison, and includes the support or coordination of a remediation fund.

- Incident response, Investigations and Enforcement – some redeployment of staff capacity to compliance monitoring activity.

Service delivery over this LTP will reflect the Council's desire to assist the community in understanding the changes, the requirements, and overarching reasons. There is clearly a lot of change that will continue to occur on how Otago manages its fresh water resource – this activity is crucial piece of the integrated delivery jigsaw.

- Harbours and waterways management – modest increase in planned work supporting education and enforcement of the bylaw via the addition of a trainee harbour master and a small craft in Central Otago.

*Level of Service Statements, Measures and Targets*

The service statements (LoS), measures and targets for this activity are defined in the table(s) below.

LOS: Provide effective, efficient and customer centric consenting processes under the Resource Management Act (RMA) 1991 to enable the lawful use of natural and physical resources.				
Performance measures	Targets			
	2021/22	2022/23	2023/24	2024-2031
Percentage of resource consent applications processed in accordance with Resource Management Act 1991 legislative timeframes.	≥98%	≥98%	≥98%	≥98%
Percentage of public inquiries for consent information completed within 7 working days.	establish baseline	maintain or increase	maintain or increase	maintain or increase

LOS: Provide effective and efficient compliance monitoring, investigations and enforcement services and take appropriate actions to ensure the lawful use of natural and physical resources.				
Performance measures	Targets			
	2021/22	2022/23	2023/24	2024-2031
Percentage of performance monitoring returns completed each year, as per the Compliance Audit and Performance Monitoring Schedule targets.	≥90%	≥90%	≥90%	≥90%
Percentage of programmed inspections/audits completed each year, as per the Compliance Audit and Performance Monitoring Schedule targets.	≥85%	≥90%	≥90%	≥90%
Percentage of significant non-compliances identified where action is taken in accordance with Compliance Policy.	100%	100%	100%	100%

LOS: Provide effective and efficient environmental response services to pollution incidents or notifications of non-compliant activities.				
Performance measures	Targets			
	2021/22	2022/23	2023/24	2024-2031
Maintain 24-hour/7 day a week response for environmental incidents.	Pollution hotline staff available/on call 24/7	<b>Pollution hotline staff available/on call 24/7</b>	Pollution hotline staff available/on call 24/7	Pollution hotline staff available/on call 24/7
Maintain 20 appropriately trained responders for maritime oil pollution incidents.	20 responders attend 3 exercises per year	<b>20 responders attend 3 exercises per year</b>	20 responders attend 3 exercises per year	20 responders attend 3 exercises per year

LOS: Develop and maintain robust regulations and procedures to enable safe use and navigation of our region's ports, harbours, coastal areas and inland waterways.				
Performance measure	Targets			
	2021/22	2022/23	2023/24	2024-2031
Maintain compliance with Port and Harbour Marine Safety Code.	Annual self review* is completed by ORC and POL and signed off by the Chief Executives.	<b>Annual self review* is completed by ORC and POL and signed off by the Chief Executives.</b>	External review** is completed and deemed to be code consistent.	Annual self review* is completed by ORC and POL and signed off by the Chief Executives.

\*Annual self-review is conducted by the Harbourmaster and the GM Marine of Port Otago Ltd and it is jointly signed off by the CE of ORC and the CEO of Port Otago Ltd.

\*\*External review is conducted by Maritime NZ every 3 years.

LOS: Promote and encourage safe use of ports, harbours, coastal areas and inland waterways and take appropriate action in response to non-compliance and incidents.				
Performance measure	Targets			
	2021/22	2022/23	2023/24	2024-2031
Major incidents on Otago's harbours and waterways will be responded to.	Major incidents and ORC's response are reported to Council quarterly	<b>Major incidents and ORC's response are reported to Council quarterly</b>	Major incidents and ORC's response are reported to Council quarterly	Major incidents and ORC's response are reported to Council quarterly
On-water engagement, education of recreational users and safety campaigns are documented and reported annually.	Report to Council by 30 June	<b>Report to Council by 30 June</b>	Report to Council by 30 June	Report to Council by 30 June

## Environment

This Group of Activities include the following council activities:

- Land and Water
- Biodiversity and Biosecurity
- Air quality

## Overall direction

Environmental management is at the heart of what the regional council does. Our focus is to enhance the overall effectiveness of environmental management by:

- Continuing the review of our regional plans (for water, air and coast), while still working with community groups, stakeholders and land managers to promote good environmental outcomes
- Increasing our level of work in biosecurity management
- Continuing to promote well-coordinated and cross-agency biodiversity initiatives across the region
- Transitioning towards integrated catchment action planning, to improve what we do and the results achieved for freshwater, land, the coastal environment, or ecosystems
- Increasing our science capacity with a focus on environmental monitoring to better inform our regional planning and understanding of Otago's natural resources.

Due to funding pressures, we are pausing most of our air quality work until year 3 LTP. Beyond that, we'll be striving to develop more effective solutions to manage air pollution in Otago. In the meantime we continue with a air monitoring and regional planning work.

## Group Revenue and Expenditure - Environment

2021/22 AP \$000s		2022/23 LTP \$000s	2022/23 Proposed AP \$000s
16034	Land and Water	18,040	18,936
9149	Biodiversity and Biosecurity	9,390	11,454
482	Air	815	816
<b>25665</b>	<b>Expenditure</b>	<b>28,245</b>	<b>31,206</b>
13938	General rates	17,078	16,859
3373	Targeted Rates	5,171	4,814
200	Fees & Charges	205	205
3877	Grants	2,536	5,518
964	Other Income	364	364
3313	Reserves	2,890	3,446
<b>25665</b>	<b>Revenue</b>	<b>28,245</b>	<b>31,206</b>

## Land and Water

### *What we do*

- We assess and monitor the health of Otago's fresh- and coastal water and their ecosystems and investigate the risks and issues likely to affect their values;
- We prepare, assess, and review the Regional Plan: Water and Coast
- We carry out non-regulatory interventions that support sustainable land management practices and environmental initiatives that enhance Otago's water bodies and coast.

### *Why we do it*

Otago's water bodies and its coast are highly valued by the community:

- Majority<sup>1</sup> of Otago's rivers and lakes are swimmable; and support a wide range of recreational activities
- Freshwater is a key resource for domestic use, agriculture and electricity;
- Otago's waters provide the habitats for 25 species of indigenous freshwater fish, of which 18 are classified as threatened or at risk; and for a large range of marine life and sea birds.

Water also plays a significant role in Kāi Tahu spiritual beliefs and cultural traditions. When the natural environment is strong and healthy, the people are strong and healthy and so too is their mana.

Degrading freshwater quality is a key community concern in the region. Although parts of the region have good or excellent water quality, some catchments have degraded water quality and there have been a greater number of degrading water quality trends than improving trends across ORC's monitoring sites between 2006 and 2017. There have also been strong pressures on water allocation in some parts of the region.

ORC has a key role to play to ensure Otago's water bodies and coast support healthy ecosystems, and a healthy community:

- Only ORC has the power to control the use of water, land, and the coast under the Resource Management Act (1991)
- It must engage with the region's communities to define visions and objectives for the region's freshwater bodies, and identify the methods to achieve these visions and objectives (National Policy Statement for Freshwater (2020))
- It has the technical expertise and knowledge to advise on the region's environmental health, issues and risks, and to monitor natural water resources.

### *Key projects*

The proposed Annual Plan 2022-23 maintains the agreed LTP programme. As a recap the key work programmes include:

- Preparation of the Land and Water Regional Plan. It will define freshwater objectives, as required by national legislation and set policies and rules for decision-making. Work includes:
  - Programmed consultation across FMU/Rohe
  - Underpinning work supporting discussions on options, and presentation of preferred options. This includes science support (eg modelling, freshwater accounting, land use mapping, groundwater resources, ecological threshold analysis)
  - Development of 'region-wide' provisions
  - Drafting of plan for notification in December 2023
- Review of the Regional Plan: Coast for Otago

<sup>1</sup> This estimate applies to larger rivers and lakes, defined as "rivers that are fourth order in the River Environment Classification system and lakes with a perimeter of 1.5km or more" – ORC Policy Committee Report – 29 Nov 2018 - PPRM1843



- Notified by 2025-2026
- Update existing rules and policies based on latest information and legislation and set policies and rules for decision-making
- Includes science support (ie coastal monitoring, mapping and analysis)
- Environmental Enhancement (fresh water implementation)
  - Priority site specific projects of Lake Hayes, Tomahawk Lagoon and Lake Tuakitoto
  - Support for catchment groups and land managers delivering desired results
  - Develop a regional perspective, including a programme and funding approach for enhancement and remediation
  - Complete scoping study for an Otago Lakes Strategic Plan
- Preparation of Integrated Catchment Plans
  - Integrates actions for water, ecosystems, biodiversity, and biosecurity, and natural hazards mitigation
  - Year 1 - establish the new workteam
  - Year 2 - resources to commence planning including spatial systems and analysis (additional 3fte)
  - Year 3 onwards - Planning and implementation (additional 6fte)

*Level of Service Statements, Measures and Targets*

The service statements (LoS), measures and targets for this activity are defined in the table(s) below.

LOS: Monitor the state of Otago's freshwater resources and coastal environment and make accurate, relevant and timely information publicly available.				
Performance measures	Targets			
	2021/22	2022/23	2023/24	2024-2031
Implement a regional coastal environment monitoring programme	Develop regional coastal monitoring programme and report to Council by 30 June	<b>Annual report on monitoring programme completed and reported to Council</b>	Annual report on monitoring programme completed and reported to Council	Annual report on monitoring programme completed and reported to Council
Implement freshwater and estuarine environment monitoring programmes	Annual report on monitoring programme completed and reported to Council	<b>Annual report on monitoring programme completed and reported to Council</b>	Annual report on monitoring programme completed and reported to Council	Annual report on monitoring programme completed and reported to Council
Percentage of data from the water monitoring network* that is captured quarterly.	≥95% data capture achieved	<b>≥95% data capture achieved</b>	≥95% data capture achieved	≥95% data capture achieved

\* Details of the State of the Environment network and the water monitoring sites across Otago are available on the ORC website: <https://www.orc.govt.nz/managing-our-environment/water/water-monitoring-and-alerts>

LOS: Monitor Otago's land use and make accurate, relevant and timely information on sustainable land use publicly available.				
Performance measures	Targets			
	2021/22	2022/23	2023/24	2024-2031

Develop and implement a regional land use monitoring programme	Develop regional land use monitoring programme and report to Council	<b>Annual report on monitoring programme completed and reported to Council</b>	Annual report on monitoring programme completed and reported to Council	Annual report on monitoring programme completed and reported to Council
Percentage of data from the land-use monitoring network* that is captured quarterly.	no target (programme established in Yr2)	<b>≥95% data capture achieved</b>	≥95% data capture achieved	≥95% data capture achieved

\* Details of the land-use monitoring network and sites will be available on the ORC website once the programme is established.

LOS: Provide a robust and integrated environmental planning framework for Otago's land, water and coast resources.				
Performance measures	Targets			
	2021/22	2022/23	2023/24	2024-2031
Complete the Land and Water Regional Plan (LWRP)	Report to Council on proposed management options for 3 Rohe or FMU's* by 30 June	<b>Report to Council on proposed management options for 5 Rohe or FMU's by 30 June</b>	Notify LWRP by 31 December 2023	no target
Complete a review of the Regional Plan Coast	no target (programme commences Yr 2)	<b>Issues and options papers developed and reported to Council by 30 June</b>	Community engagement for development of Regional Plan - Coast completed and reported to Council by 30 June	Notify Regional Coastal Plan for Otago by 30 June 2026.

\*In Otago there are five Freshwater Management Unit (FMU). The Clutha/Mata-au is the largest FMU in Otago and has been divided into five sub areas called rohe. For more detail visit the ORC website:

<https://www.orc.govt.nz/plans-policies-reports/regional-plans-and-policies/water/freshwater-management-units>

LOS: Support Catchment Groups in Otago to deliver their environmental outcomes and objectives.				
Performance measure	Targets			
	2021/22	2022/23	2023/24	2024-2031
'Otago Catchment Communities' is supported to meet deliverables and targets of funding agreement.	Funding is administered as per agreement	<b>Funding is administered as per agreement</b>	Funding is administered as per agreement	Funding is administered as per agreement

	Report to Council on deliverables and targets achieved by 30 June	<b>Report to Council on deliverables and targets achieved by 30 June</b>	Report to Council on deliverables and targets achieved by 30 June	Report to Council on deliverables and targets achieved by 30 June
--	-------------------------------------------------------------------	--------------------------------------------------------------------------	-------------------------------------------------------------------	-------------------------------------------------------------------

LOS: Promote and enable best practice land management for soil conservation, water quality preservation, the efficient use of water and to enhance Otago's biodiversity and ecosystems.				
Performance measure	Targets			
	2021/22	2022/23	2023/24	2024-2031
Land owner/community led projects promoting best practice land management for soil conservation, water quality and the efficient use of water are identified and supported.	Three or more projects supported per year	<b>Three or more projects supported per year</b>	Three or more projects supported per year	Three or more projects supported per year

LOS: Collaborate with iwi, communities and landowners to develop and deliver a programme of actions to improve water quality and indigenous biodiversity in selected degraded waterbodies.				
Performance measure	Targets			
	2021/22	2022/23	2023/24	2024-2031
At least three site specific action plans for selected degraded waterbodies are developed, prioritised, and implemented.	Projects confirmed and priority actions identified by 30 September	<b>Projects confirmed and priority actions identified by 30 September</b>	Projects confirmed and priority actions identified by 30 September	Projects confirmed and priority actions identified by 30 September
	90% of priority actions undertaken as scheduled	<b>90% of priority actions undertaken as scheduled</b>	90% of priority actions undertaken as scheduled	90% of priority actions undertaken as scheduled

## Biodiversity and Biosecurity

### *What we do*

- We lead and facilitate collaboration on biodiversity programmes and initiatives in the region.
- We investigate, monitor and provide information about Otago's biodiversity, including improving our understanding of its vulnerability to climate change
- We lead pest and biosecurity management in the region
- We promote and support community and farmer initiatives to protect and enhance Otago's biodiversity and ecosystems

### *Why we do it*

Otago's biodiversity is under threat as a result of both past and current human activities. Mapping in 2020 showed that some ecosystem types are as low as 3% of their historical distribution and there are 10 ecosystems (of 62) with a distribution of less than 10 ha. At the species level, some 44% of Otago's bird species are threatened or at risk; 88% of lizard species; and 72% of indigenous fish species. Current threats to biodiversity include invasive species (both weeds and predators), vegetation clearing, habitat fragmentation and grassland "improvement", poor water quality (nutrients and sediments), dredging and overfishing. Climate change adds significantly to the risks of continuing decline.

There are many agencies and stakeholders across different land tenures involved in and/or with an interest in biodiversity in Otago. Knowledge and data to inform development of programmes and initiatives for protection and restoration is not collated or coordinated across the region.

At a national level the 2020 *Te mana o te Taieo*, National Indigenous Biodiversity Strategy, articulated the urgency of addressing biodiversity decline in New Zealand and the draft National Policy Statement on Indigenous Biodiversity identified a key role for regional government in leading collaboration and coordinating efforts.

ORC is the only agency with a remit across all of Otago to promote biodiversity protection and enhancement. It has a key role in facilitating regional collaboration, including both developing a monitoring approach and seeking to partner in projects and initiatives. While ORC currently has its own Biodiversity Strategy and Action Plan, these need to be refined and updated alongside development of the regional strategy, to reflect new knowledge about Otago's biodiversity values which is now available, and which can provide priorities to better target action.

Pest management supports Otago's ability to enable thriving biodiversity (the variety of life in a given habitat), maintain healthy ecosystems and use natural resources for economic gain (eg TB free land). Under the Biosecurity Act 1993, Otago's Regional Pest Management Plan (RPMP) identifies 51 species to be managed by land occupiers, with oversight from us.

### *Key work for years 2 to 3*

The proposed Annual Plan 2022-23 maintains the agreed LTP programme. As a recap the programme includes:

- Development of a regional partnership approach to indigenous biodiversity

We are lifting our leadership role in the region by facilitating and coordinating a regional biodiversity hui and working with TA's, other regional agencies and Kai Tahu to develop a regional strategy to inform partnerships and future regional investment in biodiversity protection, restoration and enhancement.

- Increase indigenous biodiversity knowledge and develop a monitoring approach

We are doing more to improve our knowledge about Otago's biodiversity over [this LTP through continuing and building on our mapping and inventory work](#). This informs the development of our monitoring framework for indigenous biodiversity that is planned for implementation from year 2. This

monitoring framework will provide a better understanding of the vulnerability of Otago's biodiversity, including to climate change.

- Implementing the RPMP

Our LTP includes a modest increase in staff capacity to undertake more education, engagement and enforcement to manage pests. This additional work consolidates our existing role as defined under the RPMP. Our work programme will build progressively over years 1 to 3 LTP.

Planned work on rabbit will substantially increase with more inspections, monitoring and support of local rabbit control groups. Management of other biosecurity threats, for example in marine ecosystems, will need to be progressively developed over time as resources permit.

Current regional-scale pest and predator projects addressing biodiversity threats, such as wilding conifer and possum control will continue to be supported and their coverage is planned to increase over time.

New central government funding for wallaby control is included the proposed Annual Plan 2022-23.

- Partnerships to maintain the gains already achieved by OSPRI's TBfree work and Predator Free Dunedin start from 2022-23 (year 2).

To improve the effectiveness and efficiency of these operations, strategies will be progressively developed to inform on-ground investment for the future. As part of this we will increase our investment in biosecurity data and information systems to ensure that progress is monitored and that actions are as effective and efficient as possible.

- Supporting on-ground biodiversity restoration, enhancement and protection initiatives

New central government grants relating to 'Jobs for Nature' scheme are included the proposed Annual Plan 2022-23.

The Eco Fund grants programme will gradually expand over the LTP providing increasing opportunity for local groups to access support for their activities.

Otago Catchment groups and their environmental enhancement initiatives will continue to be supported and increasingly ORC will be looking to invest in landscape restoration and enhancement as an integrated part of our regional pest and predator control programmes.

Education and awareness about Otago's biodiversity and how to protect/restore it will be progressively integrated into our farm support programmes and in the longer term into our approach to farm plans.

### Level of Service Statements, Measures and Targets

The service statements (LoS), measures and targets for this activity are defined in the table(s) below.

LOS: Monitor the state of Otago's indigenous biodiversity ecosystems and make accurate, relevant and timely information publicly available				
Performance Measures	Targets			
	2021/22	2022/23	2023/24	2024-2031
Develop and implement a regional indigenous biodiversity ecosystems monitoring programme	No target (programme not being undertaken)	<b>Develop monitoring programme (including requirements of NPSIB*) and report to Council by 30 June</b>	Annual report on monitoring programme completed and reported to Council	Annual report on monitoring programme completed and reported to Council
Percentage of data from the biodiversity monitoring network** that is captured quarterly.	No target	<b>No target</b>	≥95% data capture achieved	≥95% data capture achieved

\*National Policy Statement on Indigenous Biodiversity

\*\* Details of the regional indigenous biodiversity ecosystems monitoring network and sites will be available on the ORC website once the programme is established.

LOS: Collaborate with iwi, DOC and other key organisations to develop, coordinate and deliver a programme of actions to enhance indigenous biodiversity.				
Performance measures	Targets			
	2021/22	2022/23	2023/24	2024-2031
Actions listed in the Biodiversity Action Plan (BAP) are prioritised and progressed.	Priority actions achieved within timeframes specified in annual work plan	<b>Priority actions achieved within timeframes specified in annual work plan</b>	Priority actions achieved within timeframes specified in annual work plan	Priority actions achieved within timeframes specified in annual work plan
Partnerships established in line with the Biodiversity Action Plan and joint projects developed.	Establish baseline number of partnership engagement activities and events, and report to Council	<b>Maintain or increase number of partnership engagement activities and events, and report to Council</b>	Maintain or increase number of partnership engagement activities and events, and report to Council	Maintain or increase number of partnership engagement activities and events, and report to Council
	Joint projects scoped and milestones identified and reported to Council	<b>Joint projects developed and progress against milestones publicised and reported to Council</b>	Joint projects developed and progress against milestones publicised and reported to Council	Joint projects developed and progress against milestones publicised and reported to Council

LOS: Provide support and funding to selected initiatives and organisations across the region which deliver biosecurity, biodiversity and environmental outcomes that align with our strategic objectives.				
Performance measure	Targets			
	2021/22	2022/23	2023/24	2024-2031
Complete a report on the initiatives and organisations supported and the key deliverables achieved.	Report to Council by 30 June	<b>Report to Council by 30 June</b>	Report to Council by 30 June	Report to Council by 30 June
Percentage of funding administered as per agreements.	100%	<b>100%</b>	100%	100%

LOS: Develop and deliver practices and programmes that give effect to the Regional Pest Management Plan (RPMP).				
Performance measure	Targets			
	2021/22	2022/23	2023/24	2024-2031
Priority targets within the Biosecurity Operational Plan (BOP) are identified and achieved.	Priority actions achieved within timeframes specified in annual work plan	<b>Priority actions achieved within timeframes specified in annual work plan</b>	Priority actions achieved within timeframes specified in annual work plan	Priority actions achieved within timeframes specified in annual work plan

## Air

### *What we do*

- We monitor air quality and pollutant emissions, and investigate emission sources
- We prepare, assess, and review the Regional Plan: Air for Otago
- We carry out non-regulatory interventions that support clean heating and warm homes; and the reduction of other harmful emissions

### *Why we do it*

Some of Otago's communities have among the worst air quality in New Zealand. In Otago air pollution is mostly driven by emissions from home heating home insulation and ventilation and is mostly observed in winter. Arrowtown, Clyde, Cromwell, Alexandra and Milton are the pollution hotspots of the region. Outdoor burning is an additional factor to air pollution.

The link between air quality and human health has been well established. The pollutant of most concern in Otago is particulate matter (PM). Particulate matter can result in a range of health serious effects depending on where it ends up in the human body.

ORC has a key role to play to protect Otago's people from the risks of air pollution. Only ORC has the power to control discharges of pollutants to air under the Resource Management Act (1991) and must implement the National Environmental Standards for Air Quality (2004).

### *Key projects*

The proposed Annual Plan 2022-23 maintains the agreed LTP programme. As a recap the programme includes:

- Review the Regional Plan: Air – requires an update to existing rules, policies and information to provide an appropriate regulatory framework for Otago.
  - Continue with the Air Regional Plan review with initial issues and option paper(s) completed by June 2023
  - Drafting in year 4 for notification by 30 June 2025
- Maintaining our air quality monitoring over the next 10 years
- Pausing our air quality implementation work until July 2023. An Air Implementation Strategy will be drafted to direct the suite of future action(s) to reduce air pollution.



*Level of Service Statements, Measures and Targets*

The service statements (LoS), measures and targets for this activity are defined in the table(s) below.

LOS: Monitor Otago's air quality and make accurate, relevant and timely information publicly available.				
Performance measure	Targets			
	2021/22	2022/23	2023/24	2024-2031
Implement regional air monitoring programme.	Annual report on monitoring programme completed and reported to Council	<b>Annual report on monitoring programme completed and reported to Council</b>	Annual report on monitoring programme completed and reported to Council	Annual report on monitoring programme completed and reported to Council
Percentage of data from the air monitoring network* that is captured quarterly.	≥95% data capture achieved	<b>≥95% data capture achieved</b>	≥95% data capture achieved	≥95% data capture achieved

\* Details of the State of the Environment network and the air monitoring sites across Otago are available on the ORC website:  
<https://www.orc.govt.nz/managing-our-environment/air>

LOS: Provide a robust and integrated environmental planning framework for Otago's air resource.				
Performance measure	Targets			
	2021/22	2022/23	2023/24	2024-2031
Complete review of the Regional Plan – Air.	no target (programme commences Yr2)	<b>Issues and options papers developed by 30 June</b>	Community engagement for development of Regional Plan - Air completed by 30 June	Regional Plan - Air notified by 30 June 2025

LOS: Develop and implement partnerships and programmes to reduce harmful emissions and support clean heating, warm homes and clean air.				
Performance measure	Targets			
	2021/22	2022/23	2023/24	2024-2031
Clean heat, clean air implementation programme has a high level of local engagement in targeted air sheds.	no target (programme commences Yr 3)	<b>no target (programme commences Yr 3)</b>	Establish engagement levels in all targeted air sheds	Engagement levels improve in all targeted air sheds

### Safety and Resilience

This Group includes the following council activities:

- Natural Hazards and Climate Change
- Flood Protection, Drainage and River Management
- Emergency Management

### Overall Direction

Risk management and building resilience is a key focus for ORC and we have continued to build on our previous LTP with additional expenditure for this group of activity. This reflects signals from government and our community about climate change and the need act.

The challenge is to support our communities to understand the implications of risk and to make informed decisions. Our priority focus areas for the next 10 years in safety and hazards are flood protection, drainage control and river management. Climate change is a critical and related issue. We are focused on developing a comprehensive spatial approach to natural hazard risks to inform future priorities, at the same time as undertaking specific projects for the risks we already know about.

Our LTP contains an Infrastructure Strategy. It identifies the flood and drainage schemes that we manage and highlights key issues that influence the services we provide. From these issues we understand that:

- There is complexity that needs to be better understood about how climate change and development impacts on catchments
- We need to improve our asset management planning to better understand how change impacts on our service and the decisions the community faces
- Our plan to maintain service levels is shadowed by uncertainty about our communities' expectations regarding managing changing risk (e.g. climate change impacts) and the associated costs. We work collaboratively on these issues with government, city and district councils, and technical advisory groups.
- This LTP maintains current services and address the issues outlined above.

While our planned capacity for natural hazards activity is increasing we have maintained our resource associated with climate change adaptation over the short term. This reflects our funding priorities particularly for fresh water work and an expectation that our level of work will build as direction from central government consolidates. This LTP maintains the existing level of capacity for emergency management response.

## Group Revenue and Expenditure – Safety & Resilience

2021/22 Annual Plan \$000s		2022/23 LTP \$000s	2022/23 Proposed AP \$000s
2,732	Climate Change and Natural Hazards	3,763	3,413
12,010	Flood Protection, Drainage and River Management	12,400	12,540
2,759	Emergency Management	2,796	3,336
<b>17,500</b>	<b>Expenditure</b>	<b>18,959</b>	<b>19,289</b>
3,116	General rates	3,859	3,935
9,611	Targeted Rates	10,002	10,337
408	Fees & Charges	462	522
1,700	Grants	1,558	1,337
736	Other Income	831	869
1,929	Reserves	2,247	2,289
<b>17,500</b>	<b>Revenue</b>	<b>18,959</b>	<b>19,289</b>

## Natural Hazards and Climate Change

### What we do

- We set direction on the management of natural hazard risks and support decision making for the mitigation of natural hazards and adaptation to climate change.
- We provide information and warnings about natural hazards and climate change.
- We engage with people, communities, iwi partners, and other stakeholders in the region to develop partnerships and implement projects to address natural hazards and adaptation to climate change and to increase awareness and understanding.

### Why we do it

The Otago region is exposed to a wide variety of natural hazards that impact on people, property, infrastructure and the wider environment. The natural hazards threats range from coastal erosion and flooding in lowland coastal areas to alluvial fan deposition, landslip, rock fall, river and lake flooding in alpine areas of the region. There is a need to consider all of these and their interactions as well as the additional risk and uncertainty created by climate change. The RMA requires that natural hazards risks and climate change are addressed as part of regional scale planning.

While high risk places have been identified there is a need to have comprehensive assessment and spatial mapping of the risks to inform planning and decision making. Within communities and businesses there are also different levels of awareness and risk tolerance to hazards, including the implications of climate change and the need for adaptation. Community engagement and communication, including as part of planning for natural hazards and climate change adaptation, is needed to inform the community, and facilitate the awareness and planning necessary to ensure resilient communities.

*Key work for years 2 to 3*

The proposed Annual Plan 2022-23 maintains the agreed LTP programme. As a recap the programme includes:

- Develop a comprehensive risk assessment and mapping of natural hazards across Otago.
- Plan the implementation of the Otago Climate Change Risk Assessment.
- Work collaboratively with district and city councils to inform planning for natural hazards.
- Continue to lead the South Dunedin climate change adaptation programme in partnership with DCC.
- Planning and strategy development for managing natural hazards risk for Lindsay Creek and Clutha Delta.
- Managing natural hazard and climate adaptation risk for Roxburgh and the Head of Lake Wakatipu in conjunction with District Councils.
- Continue to monitor and provide information on natural hazards and events, including making improvements to the coastal hazard monitoring network.
- Continue to provide timely warning of flood events and operate the 24/7 flood monitoring.

*Level of Service Statements, Measures and Targets*

The service statements (LoS), measures and targets for this activity are defined in the table(s) below.

LOS: Provide information on natural hazards and risks, including the effects of climate change, so that communities and stakeholders can make informed decisions.				
Performance measures	Targets			
	2021/22	2022/23	2023/24	2024-2031
Relevant and up to date natural hazards information is available via the web-based Otago Natural Hazards Database.	Database information is checked and updated monthly	<b>Database information is checked and updated monthly</b>	Database information is checked and updated monthly	Database information is checked and updated monthly
Percentage of flood warnings that are issued in accordance with the flood warning manual.	100%	<b>100%</b>	100%	100%

LOS: Collaborate with communities and stakeholders to develop and deliver natural hazards adaptation strategies.				
Performance measure	Targets			
	2021/22	2022/23	2023/24	2024-2031
Complete regional natural hazards risks assessment (NHRA) and develop a regional approach for prioritising adaptation* to inform adaptation planning and implementation.	Commence natural hazard risk assessment and investigation of prioritisation approach	<b>Report to Council on progress of natural hazard risk assessment and</b>	Complete natural hazard risk assessment and define a regional approach for	Develop a regional prioritisation plan for natural hazard risks adaptation

		<b>prioritisation approach</b>	prioritising adaptation	
Implement prioritized natural hazard risks adaptation works.	Work in priority areas** is delivered as per plan by 30 June	<b>Work in priority areas** is delivered as per plan by 30 June</b>	Work in priority areas** is delivered as per plan by 30 June	Work in priority areas** is delivered as per plan by 30 June
	The Head of Lake Wakatipu natural hazards adaptation strategy progresses as per annual work plan	<b>The Head of Lake Wakatipu natural hazards adaptation strategy progresses as per annual work plan</b>	The first Head of Lake Wakatipu natural hazards adaptation strategy completed by 30 June	Actions developed, implemented and reviewed, as per Head of Lake Wakatipu natural hazard adaptation strategy
	Collaboration framework for South Dunedin and Harbourside natural hazards adaptation strategy is defined by 30 June	<b>South Dunedin and Harbourside natural hazards adaptation strategy progresses as per annual work plan</b>	South Dunedin and Harbourside natural hazards adaptation strategy progresses as per annual work plan	Actions developed, implemented and reviewed, as per South Dunedin and Harbourside natural hazard adaptation strategy

\* The regional approach for prioritising adaptation is based on natural hazard risk and other criteria

\*\* Priority areas include Head of Lake Wakatipu and South Dunedin and Harbourside

### Flood Protection, Drainage and River Management

#### *What we do*

Council operates and maintains seven flood protection and drainage schemes throughout Otago. The schemes, associated infrastructure assets and more specific detail such as the issues, service standards and work programmes are provided in our Infrastructure Strategy (IS).

Core functions include:

- Maintenance, renewal, and development of infrastructure.
- Investigation, development and renewal of amenity projects.
- Operation of flood protection and drainage schemes during floods.
- Bylaw processing and monitoring of technical compliance with bylaws.
- River management including the control of channel erosion, willow maintenance, vegetation control, removing obstructions, and repairing critical erosion works.
- Input to consent applications for gravel extraction with a focus on flood protection, river health.
- Processing of consents in conjunction with Council's Natural Hazards activity where consent applications may affect flood protection assets and/or rivers.

#### *Why we do it*

While there is a relationship between the purpose of our flood protection and drainage work there is also a fundamental difference. Flood protection schemes are intended to protect people and property from flood events. Drainage schemes are designed to maintain the productive capability of land on an ongoing basis but within the limitation of the flood protection schemes.

River and waterway management works are carried out to maintain river and stream channel capacity, channel stability and environmental outcomes in scheduled rivers and waterways.

Council also has responsibilities under the Soil Conservation and Rivers Control Act 1941, Land Drainage Act 1908 and other requirements such as ensuring our infrastructure is appropriately managed, and the management and maintenance of Otago rivers.

#### *Operational and Capital Work Programme - 10 years LTP, 30 years Infrastructure Strategy*

Up to date information about Council's planned operational and capital works programme is provided on the ORC Annual Plan 2022-2023 website page. The figures presented for years 2 and 3 represent a more detailed level of planning, years 4 to 10 is more indicative, and years 11 to 30 are more subject to changes in strategic direction. For example completing the year 1-2 scheme performance reviews is highly likely to impact decisions about future service.

*Level of Service Statements, Measures and Targets*

The service statements (LoS), measures and targets for this activity are defined in the table(s) below.

LOS: Provide the standard of flood protection and control agreed with communities.				
Performance measures	Targets			
	2021/22	2022/23	2023/24	2024-2031
Major flood protection and control works are maintained, repaired, and renewed to the key standards defined in relevant planning documents.	≥80% of planned maintenance programme completed	<b>≥85% of planned maintenance programme completed</b>	≥90% of planned maintenance programme completed	≥90% of planned maintenance programme completed
	Schemes function to their constructed design standards	<b>Schemes function to their constructed design standards</b>	Schemes function to their constructed design standards	Schemes function to their constructed design standards
	≥90% of renewals programme completed	<b>≥90% of renewals programme completed</b>	≥90% of renewals programme completed	≥90% of renewals programme completed

LOS: Respond efficiently and effectively to damage from natural hazard events.				
Performance measure	Targets			
	2021/22	2022/23	2023/24	2024-2031
Damage identified, prioritised and a repair programme communicated with affected communities in a timely manner.	Programme developed and communicated within 3 months of the event	<b>Programme developed and communicated within 3 months of the event</b>	Programme developed and communicated within 3 months of the event	Programme developed and communicated within 3 months of the event

LOS: Maintain channel capacity and stability, while balancing environmental outcomes and recognising mana whenua values in rivers.				
Performance measures	Targets			
	2021/22	2022/23	2023/24	2024-2031
Percentage of identified and reported issues that have been investigated and appropriate action determined and communicated to affected landholders within 20 working days.	100%	<b>100%</b>	100%	100%
Percentage of planned maintenance actions achieved each year	≥90%	<b>≥90%</b>	≥90%	≥90%

## Emergency Management

### *What we do and why*

This activity is responsible for the co-ordination of hazard reduction, readiness, response and recovery for emergency events. It is provided in partnership with councils, emergency response organisations and other stakeholders of the Otago region.

The work of the Otago CDEM Group is administered and co-ordinated by the Otago Regional Council, while governance and operations are overseen by the Coordinating Executive Group (CEG) and the Otago CDEM Joint Committee.

This Committee has the statutory responsibility for civil defence emergency management in Otago. It is a statutory committee of Council under the Civil Defence Emergency Management Act 2002 (the Act) and the Local Government Act. Ultimately it is responsible for:

- Integrating and coordinating civil defence emergency management planning and activities
- Ensuring the response to and management of the adverse effects of emergencies within Otago
- Overseeing the coordination of the response and recovery activities across a range of agencies.

### *Key work for years 2 to 3*

The proposed Annual Plan includes an increase compared to the LTP, of three full-time equivalent staff (from 14 to 17) for the emergency management team.



*Level of Service Statements, Measures and Targets*

The service statements (LoS), measures and targets for this activity are defined in the table(s) below.

LOS: Support the Otago CDEM Group in improving the resilience of Otago to civil defence emergencies.				
Performance measure	Targets			
	2021/22	2022/23	2023/24	2024-2031
Support is provided to the Otago CDEM Group as per the CDEM Act and Otago CDEM Partnership Agreement	Fulfil all requirements as the administering authority	<b>Fulfil all requirements as the administering authority</b>	Fulfil all requirements as the administering authority	Fulfil all requirements as the administering authority

LOS: Provide resources to coordinate an efficient and effective region-wide response to a civil defence emergency.				
Performance measures	Targets			
	2021/22	2022/23	2023/24	2024-2031
An adequate Emergency Coordination Centre (ECC) facility and staffing are available	Adequate staff* who are trained and available for any activation of the ECC	<b>Adequate staff* who are trained and available for any activation of the ECC</b>	Adequate staff* who are trained and available for any activation of the ECC	Adequate staff* who are trained and available for any activation of the ECC
	An appropriate facility** is available for activation at all times	<b>An appropriate facility** is available for activation at all times</b>	An appropriate facility** is available for activation at all times	An appropriate facility** is available for activation at all times
ECC activated in a timely manner	ECC activated within 1 hour of Group Controller's decision to activate	<b>ECC activated within 1 hour of Group Controller's decision to activate</b>	ECC activated within 1 hour of Group Controller's decision to activate	ECC activated within 1 hour of Group Controller's decision to activate

\*Adequate staffing consists of staff who are trained (two staff trained as leads across each of the six functions) and available (a minimum of four staff per function) for any activation of the ECC.

\*\*An appropriate ECC facility is an IL4 rated building (67% of building code) with power and communication contingencies

## Transport

There is one activity also named Transport. It includes the key work programmes of:

- Regional Land Transport Plan
- Public Transport Dunedin
- Public Transport Queenstown
- Regional Total Mobility Service

### Group Revenue and Expenditure – Transport

2021/22 Annual Plan \$000s		2022/23 LTP \$000s	2022/23 Proposed AP \$000s
407	Transport Planning	417	424
20,371	Dunedin Public Transport	21,648	20,667
9,767	Queenstown Public Transport	11,381	11,261
2,335	Other Programmes (including Total Mobility)	2,394	2,410
32,880	<b>Expenditure</b>	<b>35,840</b>	<b>34,762</b>
745	General rates	763	762
7,290	Targeted Rates	8,756	8,750
250	Fees & Charges	256	301
13,203	Grants	14,341	15,172
8,517	Other Income	9,293	7,016
2,874	Reserves	2,432	2,761
32,880	<b>Revenue</b>	<b>35,840</b>	<b>34,762</b>

## Regional Land Transport Plan (work programme)

### *What we do and why*

Transport features strongly in our changing world, with climate change, technology and our expectations of lifestyle all in the mix. We are already seeing the opportunities of non-fossil fuelled and autonomous vehicles, along with the use of smart technology in the provision of transport services. Embracing change will require significant decisions about the transport network and how it's used and will provide positive benefits over the long run.

For ORC's part we need to be responsive to Government Policy Statement on Land Transport 2018, Government direction on climate change and urban development. Our regional transport system is an enabler of economic growth and social cohesion, connecting businesses, providing access to and between communities, and ensuring that we can import and export goods.

The LTP provides for a Regional Land Transport Programme that co-ordinates transport planning across the region. It enables a resilient, multi-modal transport system for the safe efficient and effective movement of people and goods around the region. The Otago and Southland Regional councils share this planning function through the support of a Regional Transport Committee.

A new Regional Land Transport Plan must be developed every 6 years and the plan reviewed after 3 years of operation. A new plan was completed for the period 2021-2031. It outlines proposed transport network improvements for the next six years, and forms the application for funding from the National Land Transport Fund for the next three years. This RLTP will influence decisions taken throughout this LTP cycle and potentially beyond.

### *Key work for years 2 to 3*

By statute, the Committee is responsible for the preparation, review and implementation of the Regional Land Transport Plan. It shapes decisions and actions about Otago's land transport system and reflects central government's strategic direction including:

- Improving accessibility to transport and create more choice in how we travel
- Reducing the impacts of transport on climate change
- Improving urban environments and public health
- Reducing deaths and serious injuries

### *Level of Service Statements, Measures and Targets*

The service statements (LoS), measures and targets for this activity are defined in the table(s) below.

LOS: Advocate for Otago's regional transport planning priorities and aspirations at a national level				
Performance measures	Targets			
	2021/22	2022/23	2023/24	2024-2031
The Regional Land Transport Plan (RLTP) is reviewed and submitted in line with the Land Transport Management Act 2003 and any guidance issued by the New Zealand Transport Agency (NZTA)	RLTP implementation progress reported annually to Regional Transport Committee	<b>RLTP implementation progress reported annually to Regional Transport Committee</b>	RLTP review completed and adopted by Council by 30 June 2024	RLTP completed and adopted by Council by 30 June 2027

### Public Transport Dunedin and Queenstown (programme)

#### *What we do and why*

The LTP was agreed on the assumption that the ORC will continue to maintain responsibility for the provision of public passenger transport over the next 10 years. The work programme covers the operation of the buses (Dunedin and Queenstown) and ferries (Queenstown), as well as the 'Total Mobility' scheme.

Operators are contracted by ORC to provide bus services in Dunedin, bus and water ferry services in Queenstown, and to provide the Total Mobility scheme across the region. Orbus, our public transport network, is our largest work programme.

Our LTP supports this strategic direction by outlining how we will continue to improve Otago's public passenger transport services. This includes planning, working with partners on the long-term vision for public transport across the region and on the delivery of infrastructure that supports public transport services in Dunedin and Queenstown, and renewing contracts (with service improvements) for Dunedin and Queenstown public transport services as required.

The next 10 years will be a challenging but exciting period for our public transport system as it responds to changes from population growth and movement, to uncertain economic conditions. Technology is improving and more accessible, at the same time we have national goals to lower carbon emissions. Public transport will need to become the preferred mode of travel for more people more often to support broader societal, economic and environmental outcomes.

Importantly this LTP signals, during this 10 year planning horizon, significant decisions on public transport infrastructure, particularly in Queenstown. At this stage the Council is working with its partners to bring this vision to life for future community consideration.

This programme faces challenges including:

- COVID impact on patronage numbers for the Queenstown. We continue to carefully consider our planning assumptions about future patronage in regards to the COVID pandemic and tourism.
- Private motor vehicle use - a large number of urban residents are opting to use alternative modes of travel, largely single occupancy private car trips. This means the Otago region, particularly the areas paying the targeted transport rate, is not fully benefiting from public transport. Higher patronage provides more funding for more public transport service improvement - a virtuous cycle that reduces traffic volumes, reduces greenhouse emissions, reduces the need for infrastructure to accommodate private vehicles (eg carparking, roading), improves safety, and encourages more active lifestyles.
- Financial sustainability - delivering a service that attracts desired levels of patronage whilst remaining financially sustainable for our customers, ratepayers and our funding partners is an important issue. Expenditure on public transport needs to be at a level our communities can afford. To date the service has been operating with a shortfall, even with the Waka Kotahi 51% contribution. This shortfall has been supported by reserve funds and additional one-off grants. The transport reserves are in deficit reflecting this situation. Without the transport services making a positive contribution (via fares), there are reduced funds to keep making desired changes and improvements. The Dunedin Public Transport Joint Committee - consisting of Otago Regional Council and Dunedin City Council and NZTA will consider funding, including fares over this LTP cycle.

*Key work for years 2 to 3*

The proposed Annual Plan 2022-23 maintains the agreed LTP programme. As a recap the programme includes:

- Dunedin bus service contract renewals in year 2 that provide opportunity for further service improvements
- The 'living wage' adjustment for bus drivers was included in year 1. Any future adjustments are subject to council consideration and support from Waka Ko Tahi.
- Assumptions on fare revenue for Dunedin services are based on pre-COVID levels
- Assumptions on Queenstown bus services are based on a delayed recovery of patronage due to the COVID pandemic and impacts to tourism.
- Queenstown contract renewals with associated service improvements are planned in year 4 of this LTP and development of infrastructure from Years 7 and 8.
- Assumptions on changes in the bus fleet to low greenhouse emission are based on the timing of contract renewals, Government funding and procurement process, and an open mind regarding the type of technology.
- Increased targeted rating of property in the areas where there is direct benefit for the services provided. It increases a further \$1.4million, from \$7.3million (yr1) to \$8.7million (yr2).
- The maximum Total Mobility fare subsidy remains unchanged with Council currently subsidizing 50 percent of the total fare up to a maximum of \$25 per trip.

*Level of Service Statements, Measures and Targets*

The service statements (LoS), measures and targets for this activity are defined in the table(s) below.

LOS: Provide efficient, reliable and accessible public transport services that meet community needs.				
Performance measures	Targets			
	2021/22	2022/23	2023/24	2024-2031
Annual public transport boardings in Queenstown per capita	increase*	<b>increase</b>	increase	increase
Annual public transport boardings in Dunedin per capita	increase*	<b>increase</b>	increase	increase
Overall passenger satisfaction with Wakatipu Public Transport system at annual survey.	97%	<b>97%</b>	97%	97%
Overall passenger satisfaction with Dunedin public transport system at annual survey	93%	<b>97%</b>	97%	97%
Percentage of scheduled services delivered (reliability)**	95%	<b>95%</b>	95%	95%
Percentage of scheduled services on-time (punctuality – to five minutes)***	95%	<b>95%</b>	95%	95%
Percentage of users who are satisfied with the provision of timetable and services information	establish baseline	<b>maintain or increase</b>	maintain or increase	maintain or increase
Percentage of users who are satisfied with the overall service of the Total Mobility scheme	establish baseline	<b>maintain or increase</b>	maintain or increase	maintain or increase

\*The 2020-21 boardings per capita will form the baseline for these targets.

\*\*Reliability is based on scheduled trips completed in full. A service trip leaving the origin stop >59 seconds early or >9 minutes and 59 seconds late is deemed not to have operated.

\*\*\*Punctuality is based on scheduled service trips leaving origin stop between 59 seconds before and four minutes and 59 seconds after the scheduled departure time

## NAMING OF PRIVATE WAY

Department: Transport

### EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

- 1 This report seeks the approval of road names for a private way at a new development located at 102 Factory Road, Mosgiel. The road names proposed by the developer comply with the DCC Road Naming Policy.

### RECOMMENDATIONS

That the Committee:

- a) **Names** a private way off 102 Factory Road, Mosgiel, as **‘Mackie Mews’**.

### BACKGROUND

- 2 The DCC Road Naming Policy provides the framework for timely and consistent naming of roads that reflect the identity of the local community. For reference, the DCC Road Naming Policy and Procedure can be accessed on the DCC website at [www.dunedin.govt.nz/road-naming](http://www.dunedin.govt.nz/road-naming).
- 3 The Road Naming Policy requires staff to consult with Community Boards where road names are proposed for Community Board areas. The Road Naming Policy notes that the role of a Community Board is to support community consultation. Community Boards do not have a decision-making role and can only support or not support proposals.
- 4 The Mosgiel Taieri Community Board has been informed that the names ‘Mackie Mews’ and ‘Mandeno Mews’ have been selected from the Road Naming Register and has raised no objections.

### DISCUSSION

#### Summary of proposed road names

- 5 The table presented below provides a summary of the road names proposed by the property developer, and their compliance with the Road Naming Policy. Additional details, including a full assessment for each proposed road name and map of the new road are provided in attachments A to C.
- 6 The Road Naming Policy places less weight on the appropriateness criteria with respect to private ways.

Location of Road	Proposed Road Name	Road Naming Policy	Alternative Road Name	Road Naming Policy	Recommended Road name
Private way, off Factory road Mosgiel.	Mackie Mews	Complies	Mandeno Mews	Complies	Mackie Mews

### **Private Way-102 Factory Road, Mosgiel**

- 7 The developer of the land located at 102 Factory Road, Mosgiel has proposed 'Mackie Mews' as the preferred option and 'Mandeno Mews' as the alternative road name.
- 8 'Mackie Mews' refers to John Mackie (1910-2011), who was born in Dunedin and trained at the School of Mines in the 1930's. After graduation, he worked in Malaysia (then Malaya) and spent three years as a Prisoner of War in a Japanese camp. Returning to Dunedin in 1947, he lectured in surveying at the School of Mines and following its closure in 1963, he became the head of the National School of Surveying until 1976. He was president of the New Zealand Institute of Surveyors from 1977 until 1979. John Mackie was nationally and internationally renowned for his pioneering work in surveying.
- 9 'Mandeno Mews' refers to Henry Mandeno, (1879-1973), who was a modernist Architect. Born in Te Awamutu, he was educated in Auckland before moving to Dunedin. While working as a builder he undertook night classes in architectural draughtsmanship. After working for Mason and Wales, he set up his own practice in 1911. His first major commission was King Edward Technical College. In 1914 his design was chosen for the new Town Hall, however WW1 intervened and when the new Town Hall was eventually built in the late 1920s, the design had changed significantly. His other buildings include Santa Sabina Convent, the Central Fire Station and Speights Brewery. His last major work was the main block at Wakari Hospital in 1957.
- 10 The two names proposed, 'Mackie Mews' and 'Mandeno Mews' were chosen from the list of pre-approved names from the Dunedin City Council's Road Name Register and are therefore considered to meet the appropriateness criteria of the Road Naming Policy. (See assessment forms and map of the development as attachments A, B and C respectively).
- 11 The Mosgiel-Taieri Community Board has been updated that the developer has selected names from the Road Name Register.

### **OPTIONS**

#### **Option One – Recommended Option. The Committee approves naming of the one private way off Factory Road as 'Mackie Mews'**

#### *Advantages*

- The road will be named, and landowners gain a street address allowing them to progress with building and access to services.

#### *Disadvantages*

- There are no significant disadvantages identified with this option.

#### **Option Two – Alternative Option. The Committee approves naming of the one private way off Factory Road as ‘Mandeno Mews’**

#### *Advantages*

- The road will be named, and landowners gain a street address allowing them to progress with building and access to services.

#### *Disadvantages*

- There are no significant disadvantages identified with this option.

Option Three –The Committee rejects the proposed names.

#### *Advantages*

- There are no advantages identified with this option.

#### *Disadvantages*

- The Roads will not have a name until a new option is presented and this will inconvenience new or potential new property owners within the subdivisions.

#### **NEXT STEPS**

- 12 If the new road names are approved, staff will process the required documentation and advise the developers and Land Information New Zealand of the new road names.

#### **Signatories**

Author:	Paula Barragan - Policy Analyst - Transport Regulation
Authoriser:	Jeanine Benson - Group Manager Transport Simon Drew - General Manager Infrastructure and Development

#### **Attachments**

	<b>Title</b>	<b>Page</b>
<a href="#">↓A</a>	102 Factory Road-Assessment for Mackie Mews	175
<a href="#">↓B</a>	102 Factory Road-Assessment for Mandeno Mews	177
<a href="#">↓C</a>	102 Factory Road-Map SUB-2020-188	179



**SUMMARY OF CONSIDERATIONS**
***Fit with purpose of Local Government***

This decision supports the social, environmental, and cultural well-being of communities in the present and for the future.

***Fit with strategic framework***

	Contributes	Detracts	Not applicable
Social Wellbeing Strategy	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Economic Development Strategy	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Environment Strategy	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Arts and Culture Strategy	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
3 Waters Strategy	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Spatial Plan	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Integrated Transport Strategy	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Parks and Recreation Strategy	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Other strategic projects/policies/plans	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>

This is an administrative function.

***Māori Impact Statement***

Staff are investigating options to add Māori names to the Road Name Register in a way that is meaningful for mana whenua. A report to the committee is expected in mid-2022.

***Sustainability***

There are no known implications for sustainability.

***LTP/Annual Plan / Financial Strategy /Infrastructure Strategy***

There are no implications.

***Financial considerations***

There are no financial implications as the costs of installing the road signs will be charged to the developers.

***Significance***

The significance of this decision is considered low in terms of the Council's Significance and Engagement Policy.

***Engagement – external***

There has been engagement with the developer.

***Engagement - internal***

There has been internal engagement with Business Information Services and Digital Services.

***Risks: Legal / Health and Safety etc.***

There are no known risks.

***Conflict of Interest***

There are no known conflicts of interest.

## SUMMARY OF CONSIDERATIONS

### *Community Boards*

The Mosgiel Taieri Community Board has been informed that the names 'Mackie Mews' and 'Mandeno Mews', have been selected from the Road Name Register and has raised no objections.

**Dunedin City Council proposed road name assessment**

**Assessment for a private way off Factory Road, Mosgiel**

<b>Proposed road name</b>	<b>Mackie Mews (Preferred option from the Road Name Register)</b>
<b>Description</b>	The name refers to John Mackie, the founder of the New Zealand National School of Surveying, He was nationally and internationally renowned for his pioneering work in surveying

<b>Road Naming Policy criteria</b>	<b>Complies</b>	<b>Transport comment</b>
New road names shall not be the same as, or similar to, existing road names within the city	Yes	'Mackie' is not the same as, or similar to any other road names in Dunedin
Roads are to have only one name	Yes	'Mackie' complies. The road has no other name
Roads names must be spelled correctly, interpreted correctly, and not be offensive. Names must reflect historical, geographical or cultural significance associated with the area, a common or established theme in the area or the name of a noteworthy person	Yes	The name has historical significance as it refers to John Mackie (1910-2011), who was born in Dunedin and trained at the School of Mines in the 1930s. He worked in Malaysia (then Malaya) and spent three years as a Prisoner of War. Returning to Dunedin in 1947, he lectured in surveying at the School of Mines and following its closure in 1963, he became the foundation head of the National School of Surveying until 1976. He was president of the NZ Institute of Surveyors from 1977 until 1979. John Mackie was nationally and internationally renowned for his pioneering work in surveying
Roads should not be named after any commercial organisation or any living or recently deceased person	Yes	The name 'Mackie' does not relate to any commercial, any living or recently deceased person
Road names must not be anagrams, amalgamations or derivatives of people's names	Yes	'Mackie' is not an anagram, amalgamation or derivative of people's names
Names should be 15 characters or less including spaces but excluding suffix	Yes	'Mackie' is 6 characters excluding the suffix
Short names should be proposed for short streets for mapping purposes	N/A	N/A
Road name suffix	Yes	Applicant proposes 'Mews' as the suffix  The Road Naming Policy defines 'Mews' as "A roadway having houses grouped around the end". Staff consider this suffix appropriate for the road
Community Board	Yes	The Mosgiel-Taieri Community Board has been informed that the name has been chosen from the Road Name Register
Consultation	Yes	Applicant has advised that the naming of this road will not affect residents nearby

Road Naming Policy criteria	Complies	Transport comment
Overall assessment	'Mackie Mews complies with the Road Naming Policy	

**Dunedin City Council proposed road name assessment**

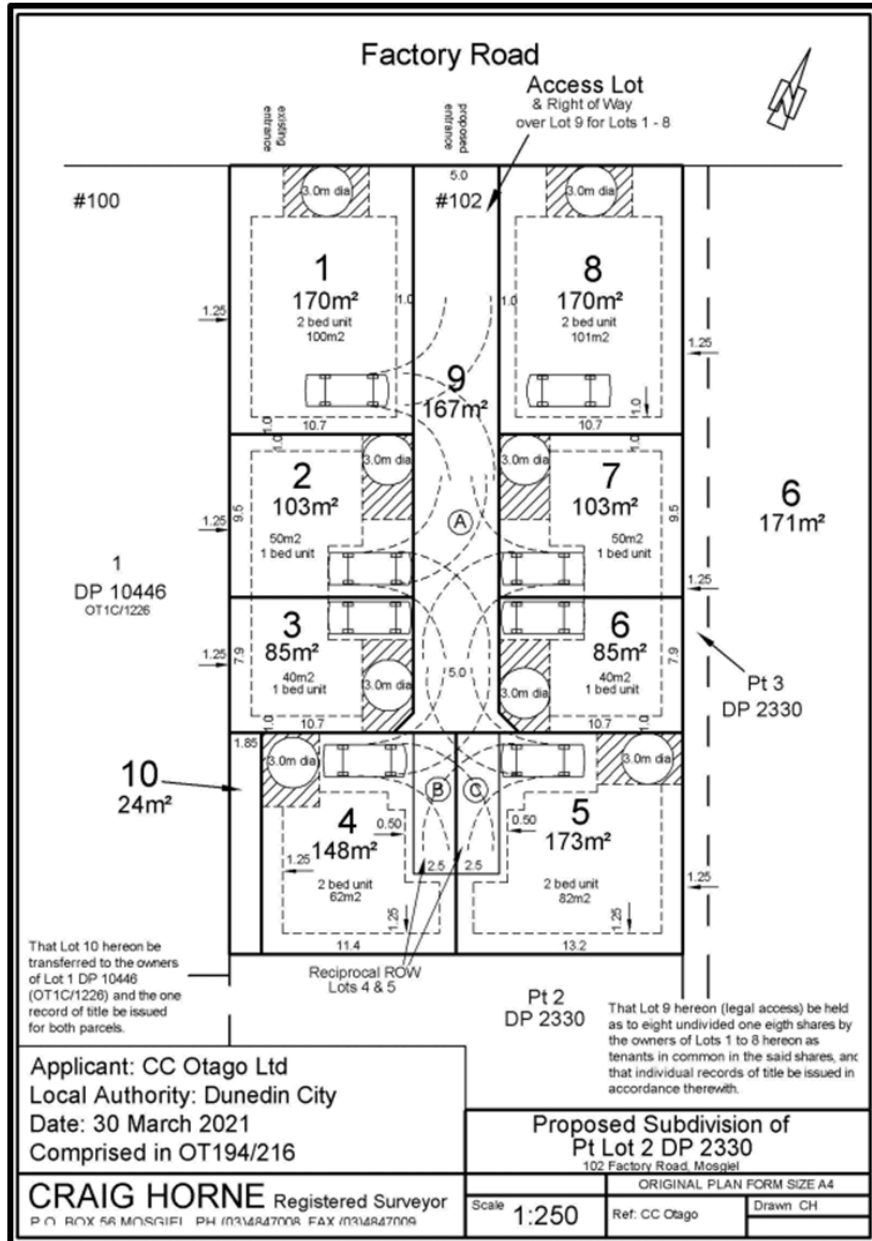
**Assessment for a private way off Factory Road, Mosgiel**

<b>Proposed road name</b>	<b>Mandeno Mews (Alternative option from the Road Name Register)</b>
<b>Description</b>	The name refers to Henry Mandeno, modernist architect who was a resident of Dunedin. His designs include the Santa Sabina Convent, the Central Fire Station and Speights Brewery

<b>Road Naming Policy criteria</b>	<b>Complies</b>	<b>Transport comment</b>
New road names shall not be the same as, or similar to, existing road names within the city	Yes	'Mandeno' is not the same as, or similar to any other road names in Dunedin
Roads are to have only one name	Yes	'Mandeno' complies. The road has no other name
Roads names must be spelled correctly, interpreted correctly, and not be offensive. Names must reflect historical, geographical or cultural significance associated with the area, a common or established theme in the area or the name of a noteworthy person	Yes	The name has historical significance as it refers to Henry Mandeno (1879-1973), who was a modernist Architect. He was born in Te Awamutu and educated in Auckland before moving to Dunedin. While working as a builder he studied architectural draughtsmanship. After working for Mason and Wales, he set up his own practice in 1911. His first major commission was King Edward Technical College. In 1914 his design was chosen for the new Dunedin town hall, however, WW1 intervened and when the new Town Hall was eventually built in the late 1920s the design had changed significantly. Other buildings he designed include Santa Sabina Convent, the Central Fire Station and Speights Brewery. His last major work was the main block at Wakari Hospital in 1957.
Roads should not be named after any commercial organisation or any living or recently deceased person	Yes	The name 'Mandeno' does not relate to any commercial, any living or recently deceased person
Road names must not be anagrams, amalgamations or derivatives of people's names	Yes	'Mandeno' is not an anagram, amalgamation or derivative of people's names
Names should be 15 characters or less including spaces but excluding suffix	Yes	'Mandeno' is 7 characters excluding the suffix
Short names should be proposed for short streets for mapping purposes	N/A	N/A
Road name suffix	Yes	Applicant proposes 'Mews' as the suffix  The Road Naming Policy defines 'Mews' as "A roadway having houses grouped around the end". Staff consider this suffix appropriate for the road
Community Board	Yes	The Mosgiel-Taieri Community Board has been informed that the name has been selected from the Road Name Register

Road Naming Policy criteria	Complies	Transport comment
Consultation	Yes	Applicant has advised that the naming of this road will not affect residents nearby
Overall assessment	'Mandeno Mews complies with the Road Naming Policy	

**Appendix One: Approved Plan/s for SUB-2020-188 & LUC-2020-586 (scanned image(s), not to scale)**



## **INFRASTRUCTURE SERVICES ACTIVITY REPORT FOR THE PERIOD ENDED 31 MARCH 2022**

Department: Parks and Recreation, Waste and Environmental Solutions, Property, 3 Waters and Transport

---

### **EXECUTIVE SUMMARY**

- 1 This report provides an update on progress towards achieving levels of service for the following activities, for the period 1 July 2021 to 31 March 2022:
  - a) Reserves and Recreational Facilities (Attachment A),
  - b) Waste Management (Attachment B),
  - c) Property (Attachment C),
  - d) 3 Waters (Attachment D), and
  - e) Transport (Attachment E).
- 2 As this is an administrative report only, there are no options or Summary of Considerations.

### **RECOMMENDATIONS**

That the Committee:

- a) **Notes** the update reports on the Reserves and Recreational Facilities, Waste Management, Property, 3 Waters and Transport activities as provided in Attachment A to Attachment E.

### **DISCUSSION**

- 3 The 10 year plan sets out the activities undertaken by Council. Each activity has levels of service that describe what Council will provide to the community, along with measures and targets used to assess the level of achievement in delivering those activities. Council reports on its achievement of all levels of service through its Annual Report.
- 4 Attachments A to E report on progress towards achieving the levels of service, measures and targets as detailed in the 10 year plan the Reserves and Recreational Facilities, Waste Management, Property, 3 Waters and Transport activities, for the nine months to 31 March 2022. Information on specific areas of work is also provided for each activity.



- 5 The Residents' Opinion Survey (ROS) is used by Council to measure achievement of some of its levels of service, and the results from the survey are shown in the attached activity reports. Respondents of the survey are asked to rate their satisfaction levels for some activities on a scale of 1-10 from very dissatisfied to very satisfied.
- 6 The survey is carried out on a continuous monthly basis, with the aim of getting 100 responses each month. This provides a sample size of around 1,200 for the year, with a nine monthly sample size of around 900 residents. A sample size of 900 has an expected margin of error (at the 95% confidence interval) of  $\pm 3.3\%$ .
- 7 As part of the Strategic Framework Refresh project, a review is underway of both levels of service and the DCC's suite of survey tools, including the ROS survey, to improve how we measure and report on our performance, and how we monitor wellbeing.

## NEXT STEPS

- 8 An update report for the 12 months to 30 June 2022 will be presented to Council later in the year.

## Signatories

Author:	Scott MacLean - Group Manager Parks and Recreation Chris Henderson - Group Manager Waste and Environmental Solutions Anna Nilsen - Group Manager, Property Services Mike Perkins - Acting Group Manager 3 Waters Jeanine Benson - Group Manager Transport
Authoriser:	Simon Pickford - General Manager Community Services Simon Drew - General Manager Infrastructure and Development Robert West - General Manager Corporate and Quality

## Attachments

	<b>Title</b>	<b>Page</b>
<a href="#">↗A</a>	Reserves and Recreational Facilities Activity Report	182
<a href="#">↗B</a>	Waste Management Activity Report	192
<a href="#">↗C</a>	Property Services Activity Report	198
<a href="#">↗D</a>	3 Waters Activity Report	205
<a href="#">↗E</a>	Transport Activity Report	220

## Reserves and Recreational Facilities

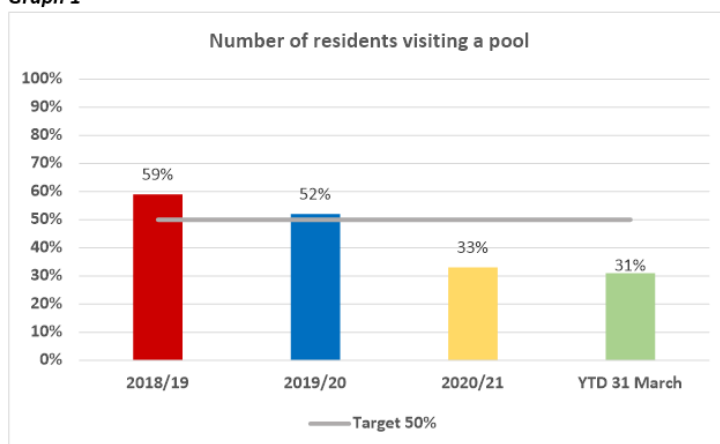
Activity report for the period  
1 July 2021 – 31 March 2022

## Reserves and Recreational Facilities

### Aquatic Facilities

Level of Service – Aquatic facilities are accessible to everyone		Achieved?
<b>Measure:</b>	Percentage of residents who visit a DCC swimming pool at least once in a year.	Target is not being achieved.
<b>Performance target:</b>	50% or more residents will visit a DCC swimming pool.	
<b>Achievement to date:</b>	31% of residents have visited a DCC swimming pool to date.	
<b>Data source:</b>	Residents Opinion Survey	

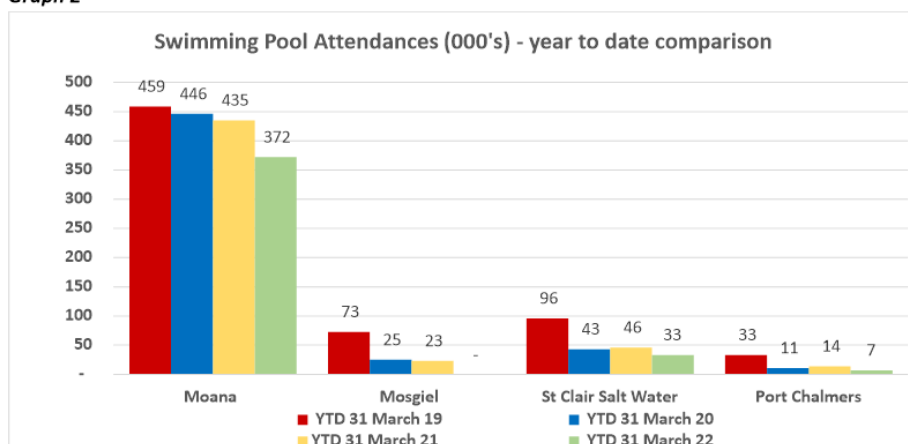
**Graph 1**



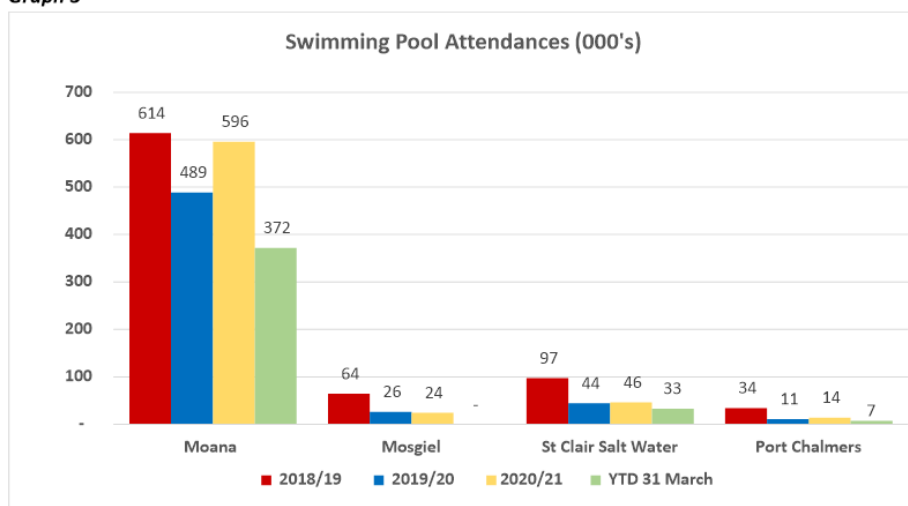
1 COVID-19 lockdowns and restrictions have reduced patronage levels.

Measure:	Number of annual attendances at DCC swimming pools		Target is partially achieved.
Performance targets:	Moana Pool	≥600,000	
	St Clair Salt Water Pool	≥36,000	
	Mosgiel Pool	-	
	Port Chalmers Pool	≥14,500	
Achievement to date:	The graph below shows how attendances at DCC swimming pools is tracking.		
Data source:	Internal data		

**Graph 2**



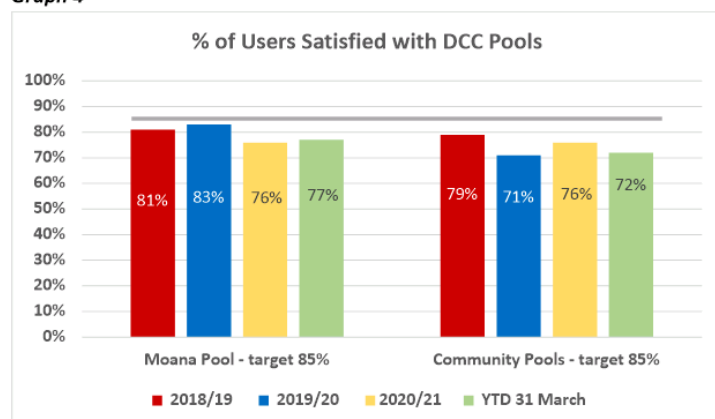
**Graph 3**



- 2 Swimming pool attendances have been impacted by COVID-19. This is likely to have an overall impact on annual attendance numbers. Mosgiel pool is closed to allow for the construction of the new aquatic facility.

Level of Service – Aquatic facilities are well maintained and meet the needs of users		Achieved?
<b>Measure:</b>	Percentage of users satisfied with DCC swimming pools.	Target is not being achieved
<b>Performance target:</b>	85% or more users are satisfied.	
<b>Achievement to date:</b>	The graph below shows the level of satisfaction.	
<b>Data source:</b>	Residents Opinion Survey	

**Graph 4**



- 3 Some aquatic services are unavailable during COVID-19 restrictions, affecting visitor experience. Aquatic facility upgrades have either been completed or are planned. It is anticipated that when all of these have been completed, including the construction of the new Mosgiel aquatic facility, satisfaction levels will improve.

<b>Measure:</b>	<b>Upgrade the hydroslide at Moana Pool</b>	Target is not being achieved
<b>Performance target:</b>	By 30 June 2022.	
<b>Achievement to date:</b>	Hydroslide Principal Requirements completed. Procurement documents were published on GETS on 8 April 2022. Construction is likely to be complete in line with the construction stages. Exact timing of hydroslide construction is currently being worked through with contractors.	
<b>Data source:</b>	Internal data.	

<b>Level of Service – We will build a new aquatic facility in Mosgiel</b>		<b>Achieved?</b>
<b>Measure:</b>	Construct the aquatic facility.	Target is not being achieved
<b>Performance target:</b>	Completed by 30 December 2022	
<b>Achievement to date:</b>	Construction programme is well underway. The project remains within budget. The new pool will open in mid-2023.	
<b>Data source:</b>	Internal data.	

**Specific areas of work:**

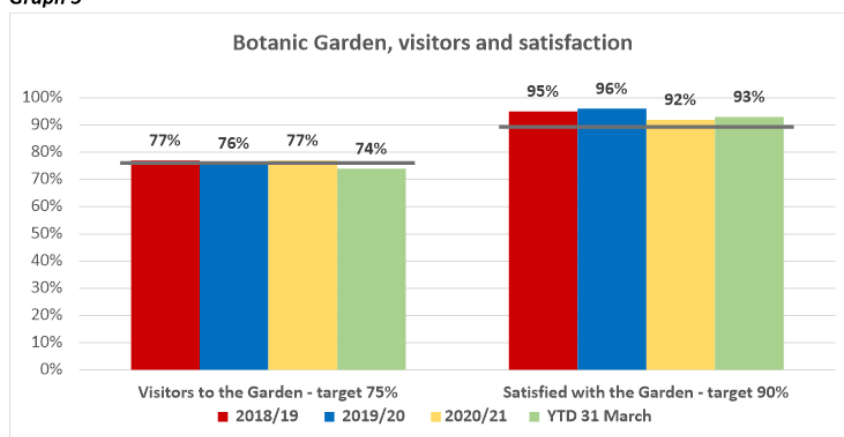
- 4 **Moana Pool Masterplan renewals** – Stage 1 building consent has been submitted. Aukaha has been engaged to provide a cultural narrative.
- 5 **Moana Pool Low Emissions Heating Upgrade** - heating feasibility completed with heating upgrade pricing options now being obtained. Included in this are whole of life costs, viability of pool covers and energy savings review.

- 6 **Community pools** – the toddlers pool and plant upgrade at St Clair has had the resource and building consent lodged. Archaeological Authority has been applied for and approved. Procurement now scheduled for later 2022. Construction planned to start 1 April 2023.

**Botanic Garden**

Level of Service – The Botanic Garden and its facilities are well maintained and meet the needs of users		Achieved?
<b>Measures:</b>	Percentage of residents who visit the Botanic Garden at least once in a year. Percentage of users satisfied with the Botanic Garden.	Target is being partially achieved.
<b>Performance targets:</b>	75% or more residents will visit the Botanic Garden. 93% or more users are satisfied.	
<b>Achievement to date:</b>	74% of residents have visited the Botanic Garden to date, and 93% of users were satisfied with it.	
<b>Data source:</b>	Residence Opinion Survey	

**Graph 5**



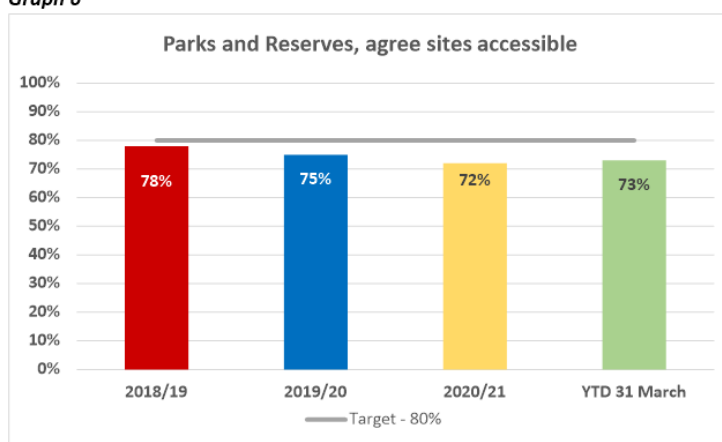
**Specific Areas of work:**

- Renewals and improvements** – The reroofing and painting of Tannock House is on track for completion at the end of May. Estimates for the refurbishment of the ornamental paving component of Dunedin City's 150<sup>th</sup> commemorative sculpture exceed available budgets. Other options will be investigated.

**Parks and Reserves**

Level of Service – Parks and Reserves facilities are accessible to everyone		Achieved?
<b>Measure:</b>	Percentage of respondents that agree sites and facilities are satisfactorily accessible.	Target is not being achieved.
<b>Performance target:</b>	80% or more respondents agree.	
<b>Achievement to date:</b>	73% of respondents agreed sites and facilities are satisfactorily accessible.	
<b>Data source:</b>	Residents Opinion Survey	

**Graph 6**

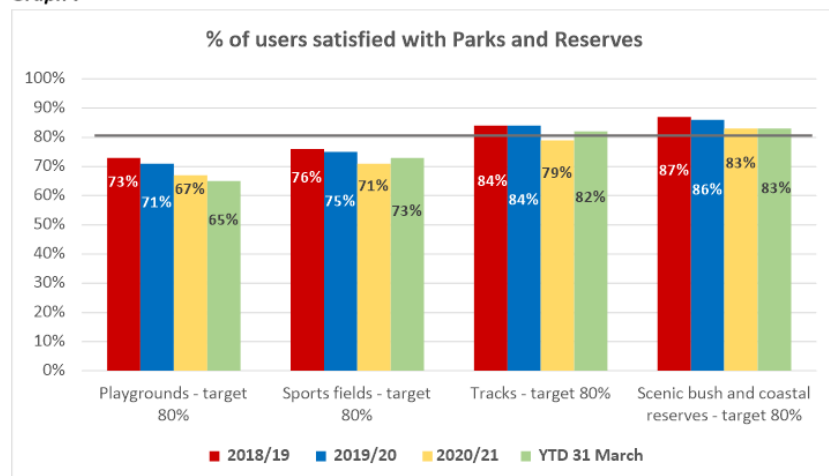


- 8 Parks and Reserve facilities and open spaces are being reviewed. These reviews are expected to identify areas of opportunity to improve accessibility. Staff are working with accessibility groups throughout these reviews and subsequent reserve upgrades.

Level of Service – Parks and Reserves facilities are well maintained and meet the needs of users		Achieved?
<b>Measure:</b>	Percentage of users satisfied with DCC playgrounds, sportsfields, tracks, and scenic bush and coastal reserves.	Target is being partially achieved.
<b>Performance target:</b>	80% or more respondents agree.	
<b>Achievement to date:</b>	The graph below shows the percentage of users satisfied.	
<b>Data source:</b>	Residents Opinion Survey	



**Graph 7**



- 9 Playgrounds are being progressively upgraded as part of the Play Spaces Plan 2021. The capital renovation programme for sports fields will improve satisfaction levels over time.

**Specific areas of work:**

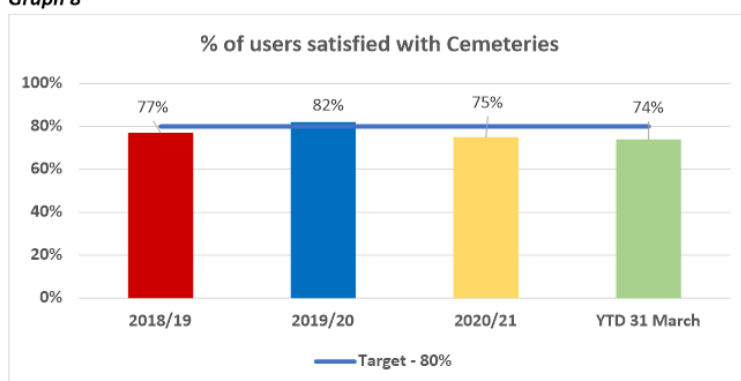
- 10 **Recreational facilities renewals and improvements** – To-date, 50 of the 111 playgrounds and skate parks have had safety upgrades such as installation of new soft-fall surfaces.
- 11 **Playspace Plan implementation** – College Street and Bathgate Park playground upgrades are underway and will be completed this financial year. Karitane and Aramoana will commence early in the 2022/23 year. Concept drawings are being prepared for the Seddon Park Pump Track and the Mornington Skate Park.
- 12 **Reserve management plans** – The Signal Hill Reserve Management Plan is progressing. The Reserve Management Plan forward work programme is being updated to allow for the prioritisation of the Logan Park Reserve Management Plan.
- 13 **Sportsfields** – the new greenspace contract allows for one contractor to maintain all sports fields which is intended to bring consistency across the city's sports playing surfaces. Progressive capital renovations, including improvements in field drainage is expected to improve satisfaction levels.
- 14 **Signage Replacement at Ross Creek** – New signage for the Ross Creek track network is being installed. The contractors have completed 50% of the work.
- 15 **Te Rauone Reserve Development** – Port Otago have constructed the three (3) new groynes at Te Rauone and will soon start pumping sand on to the beach. The completion of the groynes has meant that development work can start on the reserve. A new carpark is currently being constructed. Clearance of scrub and blackberry has been completed to allow for amenity planting in the next planting season. Design of a playground extension is underway, which will include the installation of a basketball area.
- 16 **Recreation Facilities Level of Provision** – Work is underway on the Open Space Review, Sports Facilities Review and the Botanic Garden Plan. The Tracks Plan is now at the draft stage.

- 17 The Green Pavlova conference (Recreation Aotearoa) is being held in Dunedin in June.
- 18 **FIFA Women's World Cup 2023 Floodlighting and Facilities Upgrades** – The RFP tender process for the training facility field lighting closed on 14 April 2022 and the evaluation process is currently underway with the aim to have a contract awarded in May 2022. The training facilities selected by FIFA are the Caledonian Sportsground, Tahuna Park and Logan Park Field 6. The installation of new field lighting is required to meet FIFA's minimum standards for training pitches. The staff will be working with planners regarding building and resource consent requirements for the lights and will be consulting with affected parties as part of that process.

***Cemetery and Crematorium***

Level of Service – Cemetery and Crematorium services meet the needs of funeral directors and the bereaved		Achieved?
<b>Measure:</b>	Percentage of users satisfied with cemeteries.	Target is not being achieved.
<b>Performance target:</b>	80% or more respondents agreed.	
<b>Achievement to date:</b>	To date 74% of respondents are satisfied with cemeteries.	
<b>Data source:</b>	Residents Opinion Survey	

**Graph 8**



**Specific areas of work:**

- 19 The new booking system has been in place for several months now and user feedback has informed system improvements.
- 20 Annual beam expansion work continues to provide availability of plots across the city.
- 21 DCC staff and contractors continue to collaboratively audit cemeteries to ensure a high standard of maintenance.

## Waste Management

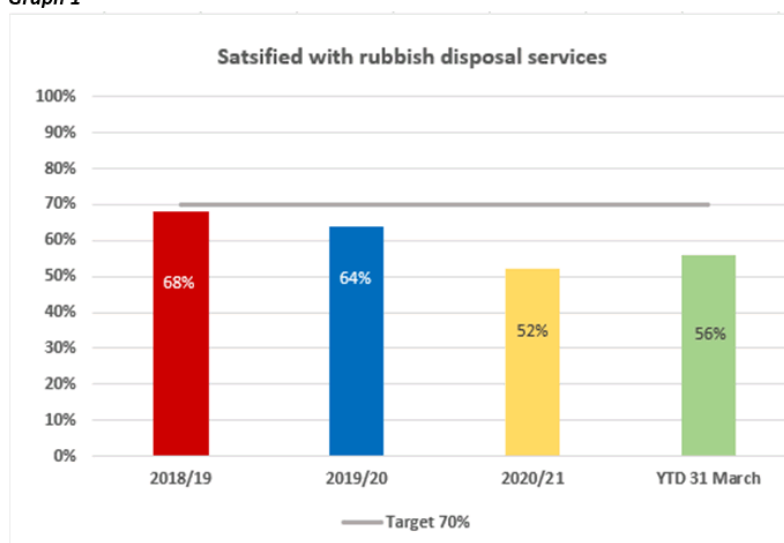
Activity report for the period  
1 July 2021 – 31 March 2022

## Waste Management

### Rubbish and kerbside collection

Level of Service – Refuse collection and kerbside recycling meet customer expectations.		Achieved?
<b>Measure:</b>	Overall satisfaction with rubbish disposal services.	Target is not being achieved.
<b>Performance target:</b>	70% or more of residents are satisfied.	
<b>Achievement to date:</b>	56% of residents are satisfied with rubbish disposal services.	
<b>Data source:</b>	Residents Opinion Survey	

Graph 1



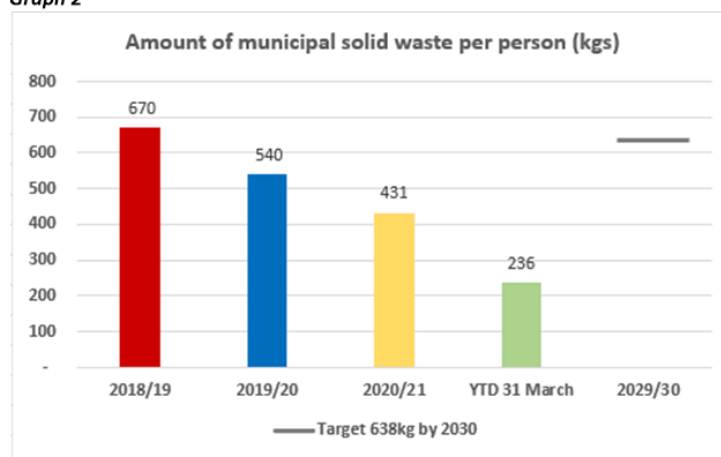
#### Discussion:

- Overall satisfaction has increased from 52% in 2020/21 to 56% in the year to date. Satisfaction with kerbside recycling is currently 73%, and satisfaction with rubbish collection is currently 60%. The primary causes of dissatisfaction are the continued use of pre-paid plastic rubbish bags for kerbside waste collection, and the lack of organic collection services. Public engagement on a new kerbside collection service was conducted alongside the 2021/31 Ten Year Plan, with the 'Four bins plus one' option subsequently adopted for implementation beginning in 2022/23.
- A request for Expressions of Interest in DCC's future waste and recycling services operating model was released on GETS (Government Electronic Tender Service) in late June 2021. Following the evaluation of submissions, three suppliers were short-listed. A Request for Proposals was subsequently released on 27 September and closed on 15 December. The three proposals have been evaluated alongside presentations from suppliers during January and February 2022, and a preferred supplier has been selected. Contract award is expected to occur in late May 2022, with the new services to begin on 1 July 2023.

**Waste minimisation**

Level of Service – Waste minimisation targets are met 🌱		Achieved?
<b>Measure:</b>	The amount of municipal solid waste per person 🌱	Target is being achieved.
<b>Performance target:</b>	Reduce by 15% or more by 2030 compared to 2015 baseline, to less than 638kg per person, per annum.	
<b>Achievement to date:</b>	This is a new measure introduced for the 2021/22 financial year. The 2015 baseline is 751kgs. To date, the amount of municipal solid waste per person is 236kgs.	
<b>Data source:</b>	Internal data	

**Graph 2**



**Discussion:**

- Waste minimisation grants** - Waste minimisation grants were considered by the Grants Sub-Committee in November and resulted in three of seven commercial grant applications and ten of ten community grants being awarded. The total paid to successful applicants was \$76,746.80. The Grants Sub-Committee resolved that the unallocated funding of \$26,253.20 would be allocated to the March 2022 community grants round. Three small waste minimisation grant applications were also approved totaling \$1,343.96.
- The March 2022 Waste Minimisation Community Grants closed for applications on 25 March. The grant received eight applications, seven have been assessed by staff and one has been withdrawn by the applicant due to illness. The total requested amount was \$34,934.80. The outcomes of this funding round will be decided in the May 2022 Grants Sub-Committee meeting.
- Waste and Environmental Solutions are in continued discussions with Start-Up Dunedin to offer a Co-Starters programme to support new business innovation ideas that provide waste reduction outcomes. This programme would be used to support successful applicants to the Waste Minimisation

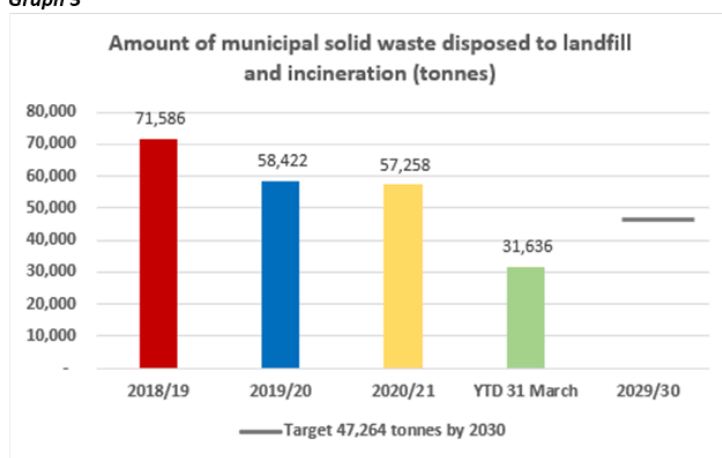
Innovation/Development (Commercial) grant by giving them the necessary skills to develop a robust business plan when beginning or growing a small business aimed at waste reduction. Start-Up Dunedin estimate they will be able to advise the WES team by the end of April 2022 as to whether they are able to resource this Co-Starter programme. If they are unable to assist, the WES team will seek to engage another provider to help facilitate this programme.

6. **Sustainable Living / Composting Made Easy / FoodLovers Masterclass Workshops** – Two Composting workshops have been held in the year to date. Due to ongoing disruptions caused by Covid-19 restrictions a request for Quotes (RFQ) for the provision of on-line workshops is being progressed. Delivery of on-line educational workshops is scheduled to begin in the 2022/23 year.

#### *Waste minimisation*

<b>Measure:</b>	The amount of municipal solid waste disposed to landfill and incineration 🌱	Target will be finalized at the 2021/2022 financial year end.
<b>Performance target:</b>	Reduce by 50% or more by 2030 compared to 2015 baseline, to less than 47,264 tonnes per annum.	
<b>Achievement to date:</b>	This is a new measure introduced for the 2021/22 financial year. The 2015 baseline is 94,529 tonnes. To date, the amount of municipal solid waste to landfill and incineration is 31,636 tonnes.	
<b>Data source:</b>	Internal data	

**Graph 3**



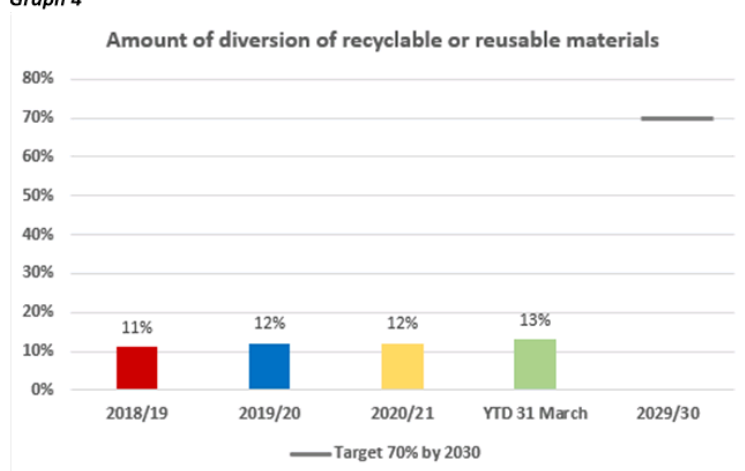
#### **Discussion:**

7. Initial planning for a new Waste Minimisation and Management Bylaw has begun. It is intended that the bylaw will include tools to reduce waste to landfill once the new resource recovery facilities have been established at Green Island Transfer Station. A report to Council for a new Waste Minimisation and Management bylaw will be presented early in 2022.

### Waste minimisation

<b>Measure:</b>	Increase in the amount of diversion of recyclable or reusable materials 🌱	Target is not being achieved.
<b>Performance target:</b>	Increase to 70% by 2030.	
<b>Achievement to date:</b>	This is a new measure introduced for the 2021/22 financial year. To date, the amount of diversion of recyclable or reusable materials is 13%	
<b>Data source:</b>	Internal data	

Graph 4



### Specific areas of work:

8. **City Recycling Facilities** – The five inner-city recycling facilities diverted 84.5 tonnes of recyclable material during this period.
9. **Glass Recycling in the Tertiary Precinct** – The glass bottle banks diverted 32.7 tonnes of glass in the Tertiary Precinct area during this period.
10. **Rural Recycling** – Due to good patronage at the trial rural recycling collection service in Momona, this service has now been extended to the end of June 2023. The use of this service has been at a similar level to the service offered at Pukehiki.
11. **Polystyrene Recycling** – This service is available through the Green Island Resource Recovery area and Mitre 10 Mega Dunedin store. During this nine month period 594m<sup>3</sup> of polystyrene has been diverted from landfill.
12. **Kerbside Recycling** – A total of 5,233 tonnes of mixed recycling and glass were diverted in the year to date. This represents a decrease of 1% based on the same period in 2020 when a total of 5,293 tonnes were diverted. Contamination has decreased from 809 tonnes in 2020/21 to 661 tonnes for the same period in 2021/22.



**Other areas of work:**

13. **Green Island Landfill and Transfer Station Management** – The capping, borrow area and landfill gas works contract commenced with Downer onsite during February. If a dry autumn and early winter are encountered, works are likely to be substantively complete by June.
14. **Waikouaiti Landfill** – Final capping of the closed landfill has been completed, with final landscaping and planting to be undertaken during April.
15. The OneCoast Community group has begun waste minimisation activities on the recently redeveloped area of the Waikouaiti Transfer Station.
16. **Public Places Recycling Bins** – The procurement of replacement public places recycling bins has been completed and the preferred supplier has been selected. This procurement will involve an ongoing programme of replacing existing bins with new style bins in line with current best practice and consistent with other districts, including the facility to add remote level monitoring.
17. **City recycling facilities** – A potential new site for an additional facility on Great King Street has been identified. Co-ordination of design work is underway.
18. **Plasterboard recycling** – A new plasterboard recycling service has been established at Green Island Transfer Station. This service accepts clean plasterboard offcuts which will be transported to Christchurch for recycling. The service has had its first collection and has diverted 1,350 Kg to date. Advertising for this service is beginning to increase uptake.
19. **Waste Futures Project** – Phase Three of the project is now underway. This phase consists of technical and legal support for the duration of the Smooth Hill resource consent process which was publicly notified on 18 September 2021. Submissions closed at 5 pm on Monday 15 November 2021, and hearings will occur from 16 – 27 May 2022.
20. The next phases of this project are also underway. These involve the procurement process for kerbside services and waste diversion infrastructure as adopted by Council in the 10-year plan 2021-31, as well as preparing for the expiry of Green Island landfill resource consents in October 2023.

## Property Services

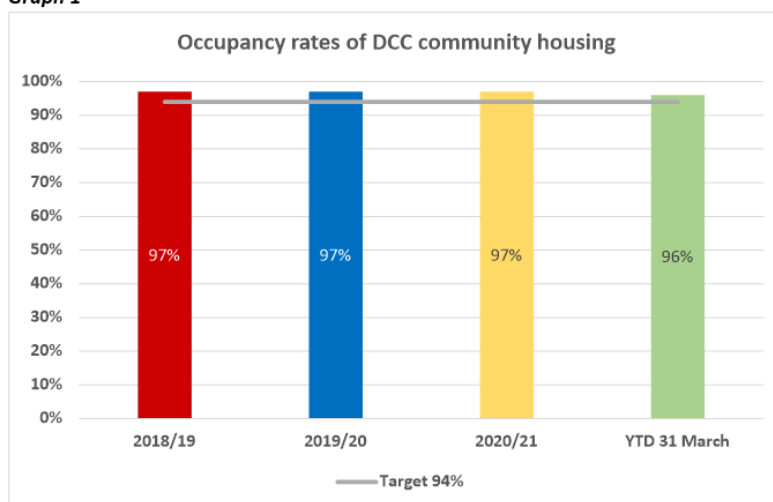
Activity report for the period  
1 July 2021 – 31 March 2022

## Property Services

### Community Housing

<b>Level of Service – The housing provided by the Council meets the needs of tenants and rental values will not exceed operating expenses.</b>		<b>Achieved?</b>
<b>Measure:</b>	Percentage occupancy of Council provided rental housing.	Target is being achieved.
<b>Performance target:</b>	94% or more occupancy rate.	
<b>Achievement to date:</b>	96% occupancy rate has been achieved to date.	
<b>Data source:</b>	Internal data	

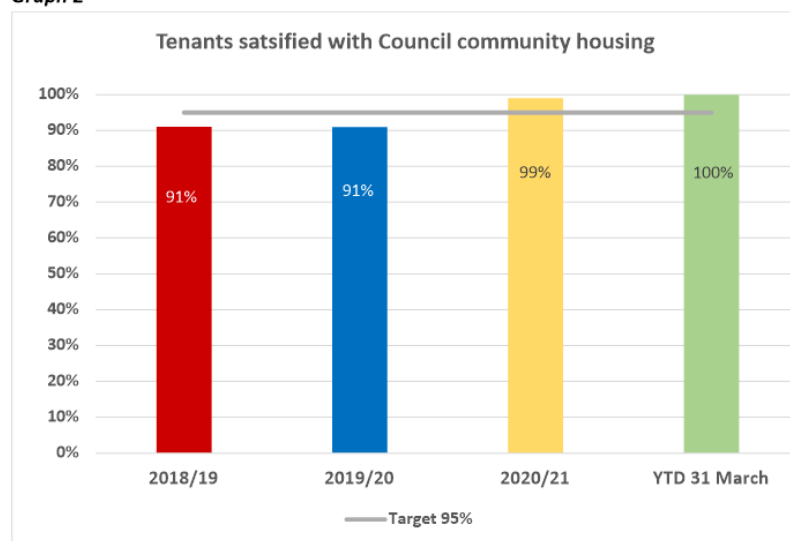
**Graph 1**



- 1 The occupancy rate of community housing is affected by redevelopment work. Tenants have been relocated from the community housing sites at the Palmyra housing site and the School Street housing site.
- 2 The waitlist currently contains 286 people, 164 are in the priority one category.

<b>Measure:</b>	Percentage of tenants satisfied with Council provided rental housing.	Target is being achieved.
<b>Performance target:</b>	95% or more of tenants are satisfied.	
<b>Achievement to date:</b>	100% of tenants are satisfied with their DCC community house.	
<b>Data source:</b>	Tenant survey	

**Graph 2**



- 3 Property inspections for community housing were paused in August 2021, in response to changes in COVID 19 levels. Pausing property inspections impacts the response rates for the tenant satisfaction survey. Tenant satisfaction surveys are usually distributed in conjunction with property inspection letters, and tenant responses are followed up during the physical inspection. For the period July - March 2022 we received 73 survey responses, compared to 579 during the same 2018/19 period.
- 4 Property inspections will recommence, using safe practices and ensuring the health, safety and wellbeing of tenants and staff once Dunedin has passed its local peak of COVID-19 cases

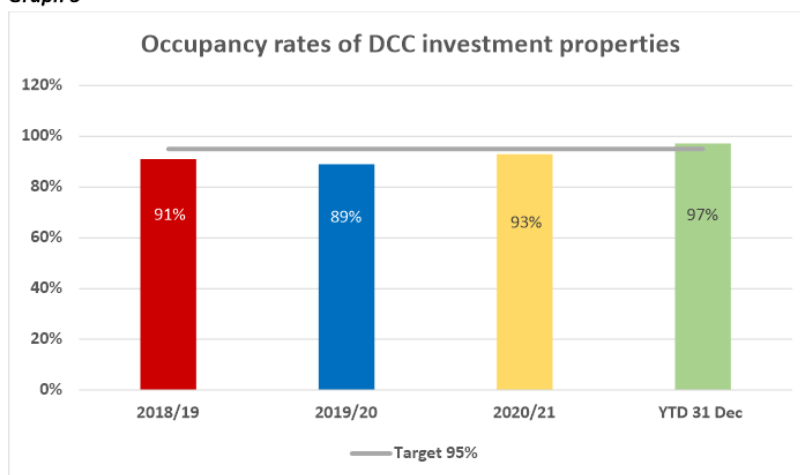
**Specific areas of work:**

- 5 Community Housing Policy - a review of the DCC Community Housing policy including a review of the DCC waitlist criteria is complete and a DCC Community Housing Policy was adopted by Council in January and will be implemented from 01 July 2022.
- 6 Healthy Homes - approximately 63% of community housing stock has been audited so far (597 units as of 31 March 2022). All units must be compliant with Healthy Homes standards by July 2024. Healthy Homes inspections have been paused since August 2021, in response to changes in COVID 19 levels.
- 7 Palmyra housing site – refurbishment was completed in January 2022. Two additional units will be added by converting a former shop, and these were completed in April 2022.
- 8 School Street housing site – construction of 10 new housing units following the earlier demolition of nine units that were in poor condition is underway and is due to be completed by May 2022.

*Investment properties*

Level of Service – Council investment properties are appropriately managed.		Achieved?
<b>Measure:</b>	Percentage overall occupancy of Council investment properties.	Target is being achieved.
<b>Performance target:</b>	95% or more occupancy rate.	
<b>Achievement to date:</b>	97% occupancy rate has been achieved to date.	
<b>Data source:</b>	Internal data	

**Graph 3**

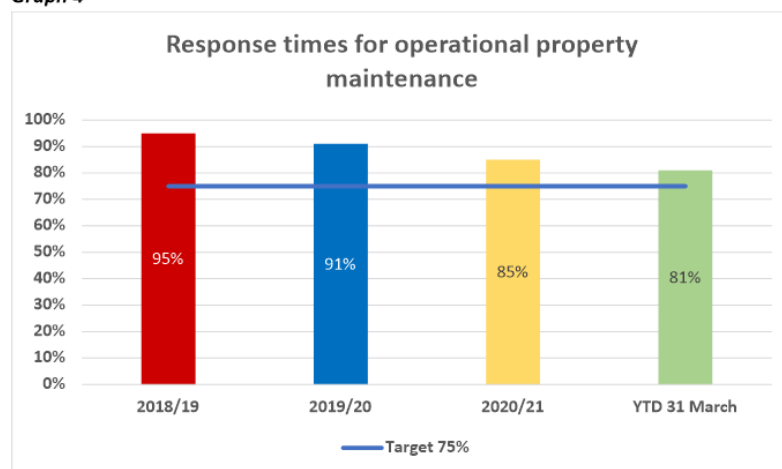


- 9 The Investment Portfolio has a total lettable area of 61,672m<sup>2</sup>. As at 31 March 2022, 60,090m<sup>2</sup> was leased, equating to an occupancy rate of 97% across the portfolio.
- 10 Three units, two tenancies in 54 Moray Place and one in Wall Street Mall, are currently marketed for lease.

*Operational properties*

Level of Service – Council operational properties are appropriately managed.		Achieved?
<b>Measure:</b>	Percentage of service request response times met.	Target is being achieved.
<b>Performance target:</b>	75% of service request response times met	
<b>Achievement to date:</b>	81% of service request response times have been met to date.	
<b>Data source:</b>	Internal data	

**Graph 4**



- 11 As at 31 March 2022, 81% of reactive work orders were completed on time. Performance continues to achieve above target results despite some non-urgent works being delayed during Covid lockdown and alert level changes.

**Public facilities**

Level of Service – the number of public toilets throughout Dunedin will increase		Achieved?
<b>Measure:</b>	Provide a changing places bathroom in the central city area.	Target is being partially achieved
<b>Performance target:</b>	By 30 June 2022.	
<b>Achievement to date:</b>	The changing places bathroom preferred site has been identified.	
<b>Data source:</b>	Internal data	

- 12 Design work for the changing places bathroom is progressing and to be completed by June 2022. Construction is expected to start in July 2022 and be completed in December 2022.

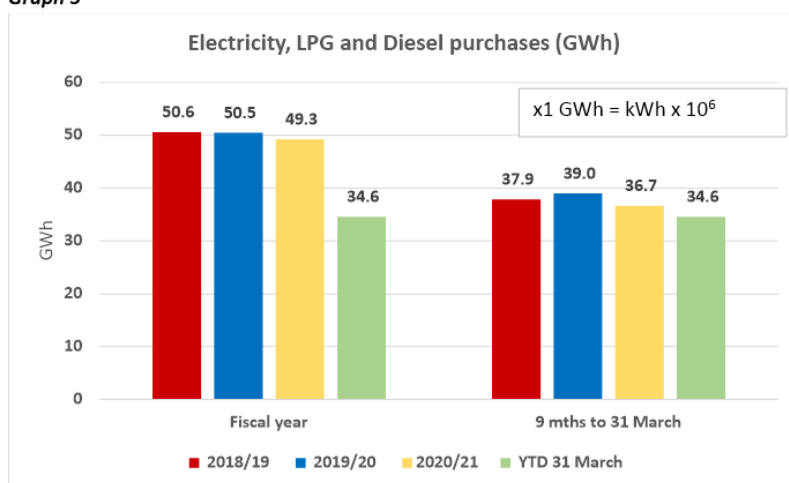
**Capital projects**

- 13 Dunedin Railway Station – Stage two exterior repairs are progressing. Roof tiles have been removed for cleaning and reinstallation. Repairs on the clock tower, part of stage 3, have begun and are ahead of schedule. The project is scheduled for completion August 2023.
- 14 Civic Centre - Exterior repairs are progressing. Level 6 window replacement is complete, interior work is scheduled to be completed May 2022. The project is scheduled for completion September 2023.
- 15 Dunedin Town Hall & Municipal Chambers – Planning and design for a multi-year project to repair the roof, stonework, and ornate features is underway.
- 16 South Dunedin Library: This project is currently in the planning stage for the demolition and build.

### Energy Management

Level of Service – the impact of Council operations on the environment are managed. 🌱		Achieved?
<b>Measure:</b>	The amount of energy used by DCC properties is reducing year on year 🌱	Target is being achieved.
<b>Performance target:</b>	Reducing year on year, with 2018/19 being baseline year.	
<b>Achievement to date:</b>	Total energy used as of 31 March is lower than previous years.	
<b>Data source:</b>	Internal data	

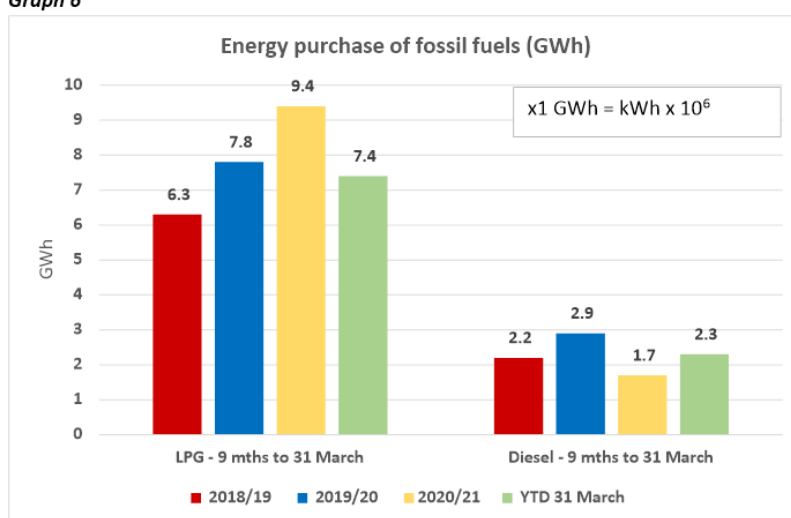
Graph 5



- 17 From July 2021 to March 2022 overall total energy use reduced by 2 GWh i.e. 6%. Consumption reduced across Transport, Aquatics and Property Services activities by 3 GWh and increased across 3 Waters and Parks & Recreation activities by 1 GWh.
- 18 From July 2021 to March 2022 total combined electricity and LPG purchases decreased by 2.6 GWh, or 8%, compared to the same period last year.
- 19 While energy use over the last three financial years has remained relatively flat at around 50 GWh per annum, 2021/22 results have provided overall year-on-year reductions.
- 20 Overall greenhouse gas emissions associated with the consumption of stationary electricity, LPG and diesel totalled 4,600 tonnes CO<sub>2</sub>-e, representing a 6% reduction year-on-year to-date.

<b>Measure:</b>	The amount of energy generated from fossil fuels in DCC properties is reducing year on year (2018/19 is baseline year) 🌱	Target is partially being achieved.
<b>Performance target:</b>	Energy from LPG reducing year on year. Energy from diesel reducing year on year.	
<b>Achievement to date:</b>	Energy from LPG is lower than the previous year. Energy from diesel is not lower than the previous year.	
<b>Data source:</b>	Internal data – Note: x1 GWh = 10 <sup>6</sup> x kWh	

**Graph 6**



- 21 From July 2021 to March 2022 total diesel purchases rose 0.6 GWh i.e., 36% compared to the same period last year. This increase is primarily attributed to the Tahuna and Green Island wastewater facilities where last year consumption was lower than normal due to maintenance of the incinerators.
- 22 LPG purchases reduced overall by 21% with reduced use at Moana pool offsetting increased use at the Crematorium, Caledonian gym and Mosgiel gym. The main reduction of LPG use at Moana Pool, down 2.1 GWh, was due to a fault in the heat recovery system. The 0.3 GWh total increase at the Crematorium, Caledonian and Mosgiel gyms is explained by the replacement of heating systems from diesel to LPG.
- 23 Planned improvements at Moana Pool, such as the installation of new boilers and heat pumps, will lead to reduced LPG use in the future.



## 3 Waters

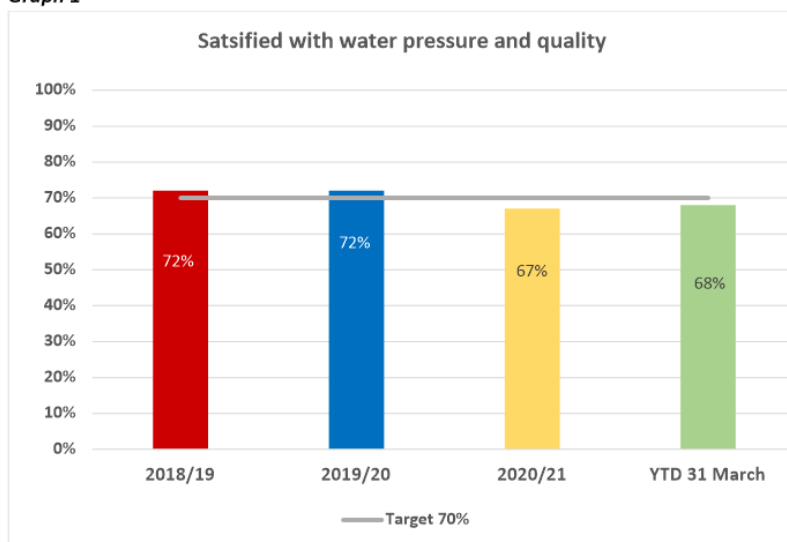
Activity report for the period  
1 July 2021 to 31 March 2022

### 3 Waters

#### Water Supply

Level of Service o the water tastes and looks pleasant and is supplied at adequate pressure		Achieved?
<b>Measure:</b>	Percentage of residents satisfied with water pressure and quality	Target is not being achieved.
<b>Performance target:</b>	70% or more residents are satisfied.	
<b>Achievement to date:</b>	68% of residents are satisfied with water pressure and quality.	
<b>Data source:</b>	Residents Opinion Survey	

**Graph 1**



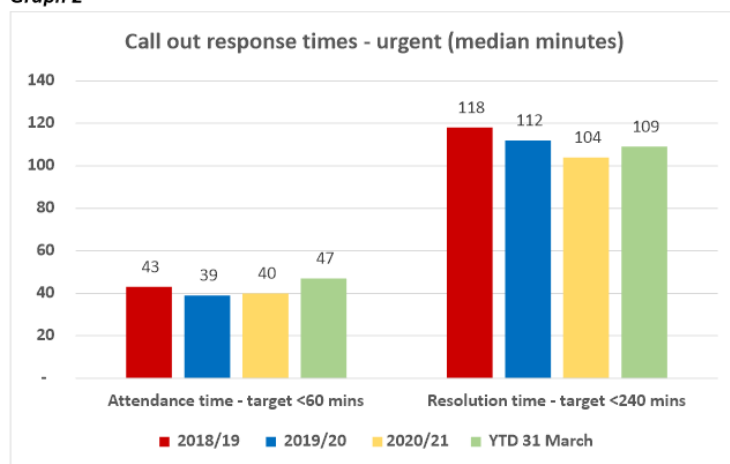
1. Year to date the residents' opinion survey has measured a small increase in the percentage of customers satisfied with water pressure and quality. No physical pressure reductions or quality changes have occurred.

Level of Service ▸ the water is safe to drink		Achieved?
<b>Measure:</b>	The extent to which the drinking water supply complies with: Part 4 of drinking water standards (bacteria compliance criteria); Part 5 of drinking water standards (protozoal compliance criteria) (DIA Measure)	Target will be reported on at the end of the financial year
<b>Performance target:</b>	100% for Part 4 and Part 5 of drinking water standards.	
<b>Achievement to date:</b>	This will be reported on at the end of the year.	
<b>Data source:</b>	Internal data	

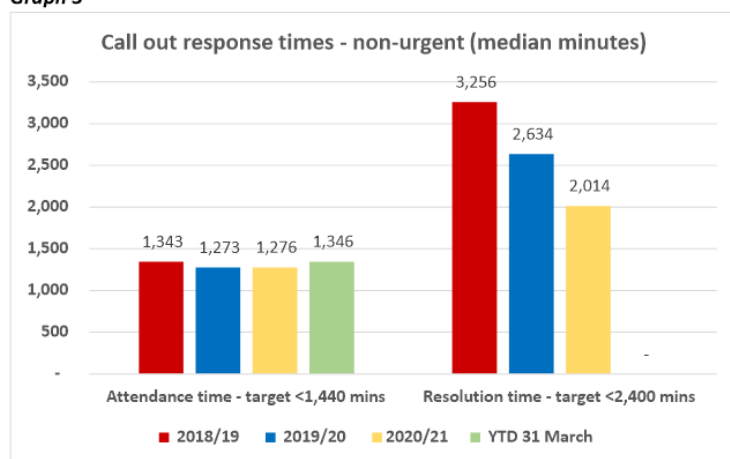
2. This measure will be reported on once confirmed by Taumata Arowai in the next compliance assessment made at the end of the 2021/22 financial year. Changes to the drinking water standards have been proposed for the 2022/23 year.

Level of Service ▸ service calls are responded to promptly		Achieved?
<b>Measure:</b>	Where the DCC attends a call out in response to a fault or unplanned interruption to its networked reticulation system, the following median response times are measured: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Attendance for urgent call outs</li> <li>Attendance for non-urgent call outs</li> </ul> – from the time the notification is received to the time that the service personnel reach the site; <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Resolution of urgent call outs</li> <li>Resolution of non-urgent call outs</li> </ul> – from the time the notification is received to the time that the service personnel confirm resolution of the fault or interruption. (DIA Measure)	Target is being partially achieved
<b>Performance target:</b>	Attendance for urgent call outs – less than 60 minutes Attendance for non-urgent call outs – less than 1 day (1,440 minutes) Resolution of urgent call outs – less than 240 minutes Resolution of non-urgent call outs – less than 1.67 days (2,400 minutes)	
<b>Achievement to date:</b>	The graphs below show the achievement to date.	
<b>Data source:</b>	Internal data	

**Graph 2**



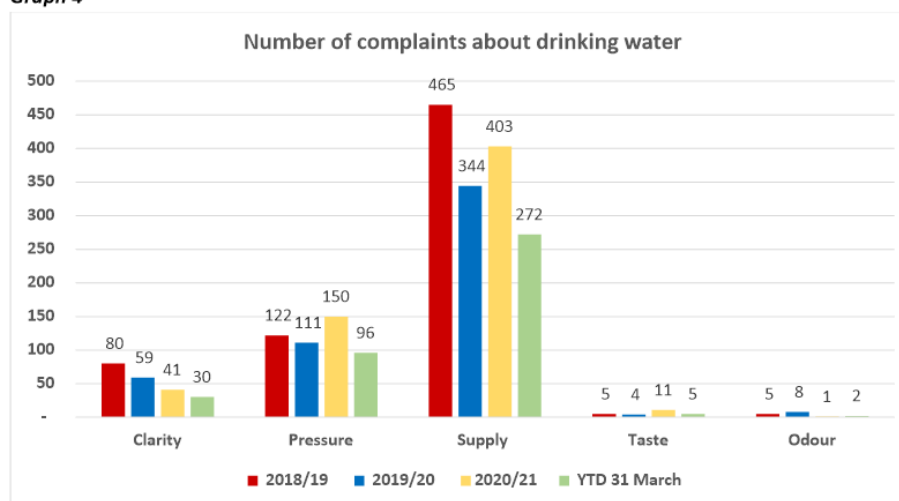
**Graph 3**



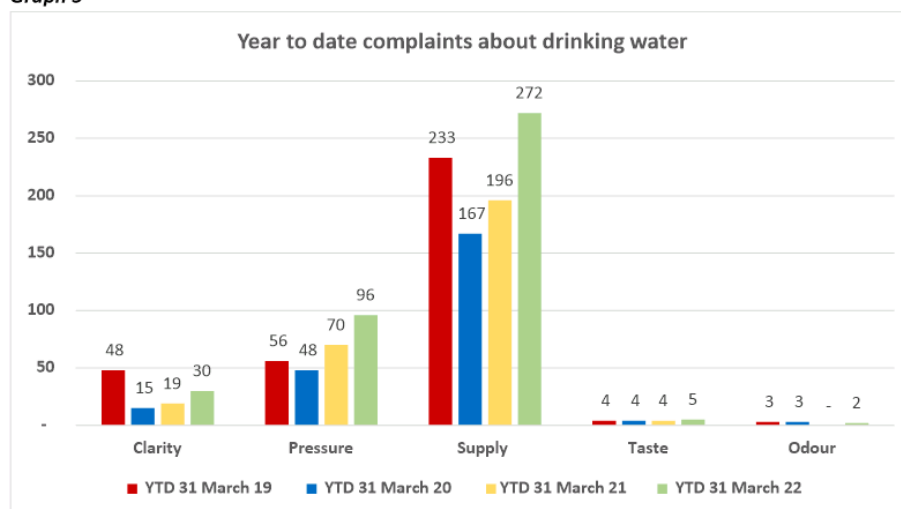
- Due to inaccurate data from the contractor, we are unable to report accurately on non-urgent targets for the quarter. This will be reported correctly in the next quarter, end year result.

Level of Service: service calls are responded to promptly		Achieved?
<b>Measure:</b>	<p>The total number of complaints received about any of the following:</p> <p>Drinking water clarity      Drinking water taste Drinking water odour      Drinking water pressure or flow Continuity of supply      (DIA Measure)</p> <p>Response to any of these issues per 1,000 connections to the networked reticulation system. (DIA Measure)</p> <p>Total complaints expressed per 1,000 connections to networked reticulation system. (DIA Measure)</p>	Target is being achieved.
<b>Performance target:</b>	Total complaints – less than 15 per 1,000 connections.	
<b>Achievement to date:</b>	<p>The number of complaints received to date are shown in the graphs below.</p> <p>0.42 responses per 1,000 connections were made to these issues (2020/21: 14 complaints, 0.32 per 1,000 connections).</p> <p>9.06 complaints have been received per 1,000 connections to date (2020/21: 13.7 per 1,000 connections).</p>	
<b>Data source:</b>	Internal data	

**Graph 4**



**Graph 5**



4. Year to date results are consistent or slightly above with previous years.

Level of Service: water resources are used efficiently and sustainably 🌱		Achieved?
<b>Measure:</b>	The average consumption of drinking water per day per resident within the DCC district. (DIA Measure) 🌱	Target is not being achieved.
<b>Performance target:</b>	Less than 240 litres per day per resident	
<b>Achievement to date:</b>	To date the average consumption of drinking water is 266 litres per day per resident (2020/21: 239 litres per day).	
<b>Data source:</b>	Internal data	

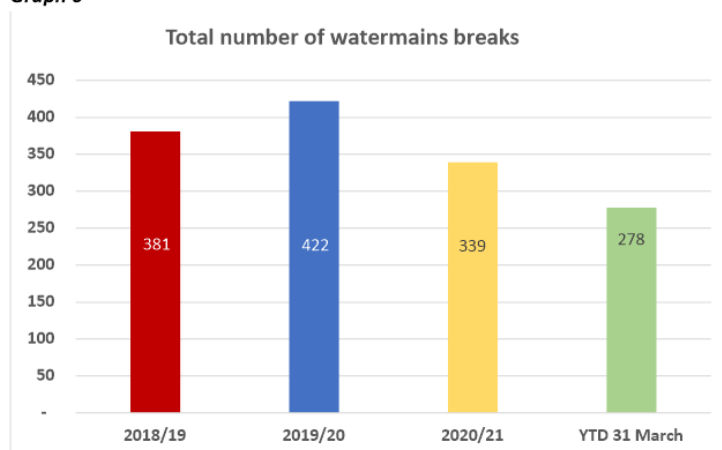
5. Domestic consumption has spiked since the Quarter 2 report. This is not unusual for Q3 and is a reflection of dry weather over the January - March period resulting in an increase in water consumption. If usual trends occur this measure will drop off significantly over Q4 resulting in a lower annual figure.

<b>Measure:</b>	The percentage of real water loss from the networked reticulation system. (DIA Measure) 🌱	Target is being achieved.
<b>Performance target:</b>	Less than or equal to 20%	
<b>Achievement to date:</b>	To date the percentage of real water loss is 16% (2020/21: 22%)	
<b>Data source:</b>	Internal data	

**Specific areas of work:**

6. **Watermains breaks** - totalled 278 for the period ending 31 March. The graph below shows the trend.

**Graph 6**



7. **Pipeline renewals** - Sawyers Bay renewals are progressing ahead of programme and current packages of work will be completed in April 2022. Upon completion contractors will move to the next two areas of work in Sawyers Bay. Construction has also started in Blacks Road. E-texting communication options are being trialled in addition to traditional messages to keep customers informed of progress. Other highlights within the quarter include:
- McGrath Road to Karitane watermain renewal is running to schedule and this will be commissioned April/May 2022.
  - Watermain renewals in Apes Road, Karitane and Church Road, Seacliff are nearing completion.
  - The second stage of watermain works in Edinburgh Street, Waikouaiti are underway.
  - Design of watermains at Rotary Park Stage 2, watermain to Port Chalmers Stage 1 (to Roseneath) and 3 Waters at Kaikorai Valley Hills have started.
8. Future works to begin over the next 12 months include:
- Construction of a stormwater pipe in Harrington Street, Port Chalmers – commencing quarter 4
  - Construction of 3 waters pipes in North East Valley – Baldwin Street and Blacks Road, Sawyers Bay (Areas B and F) – commencing quarter 4
  - Design of watermains Wingatui to Mosgiel
  - Design of 3 waters at Port Chalmers Township, and Careys Bay
  - Investigation work at The Glenn and Mornington, Kew and St Clair.
9. **Smart water metering** – Billing integration is underway and installation of the new meter infrastructure is now 20% complete.

10. To 31 March 2022, 800 meters out of 4,200 have been installed and 400 manifolds upgraded.

11. **Water treatment plant upgrades** (Waikouaiti) - The Waikouaiti Treatment Plant Upgrades project will upgrade the existing water treatment plant at Waikouaiti. Concept design work is in progress. Procurement for a main contractor will begin in mid-2022.

**Sewerage and sewage**

Level of Service: sewage is managed without adversely affecting the quality of the receiving environment		Achieved?
<b>Measure:</b>	The number of dry weather sewerage overflows from the sewerage system, expressed per 1,000 sewerage connections to that system. (DIA Measure)	Target is not being achieved.
<b>Performance target:</b>	Zero overflows.	
<b>Achievement to date:</b>	To date there were 1.36 dry weather sewerage overflows per 1,000 connections (2020/21: 0).	
<b>Data source:</b>	Internal data	

12. There were no dry weather overflows recorded at consented overflows, wastewater pump stations or treatment plants.

13. Dry weather overflows did occur within the wastewater network, these were evenly split between overflows on private property and in the street. Most of these have been from tree root intrusion and fat build-up.

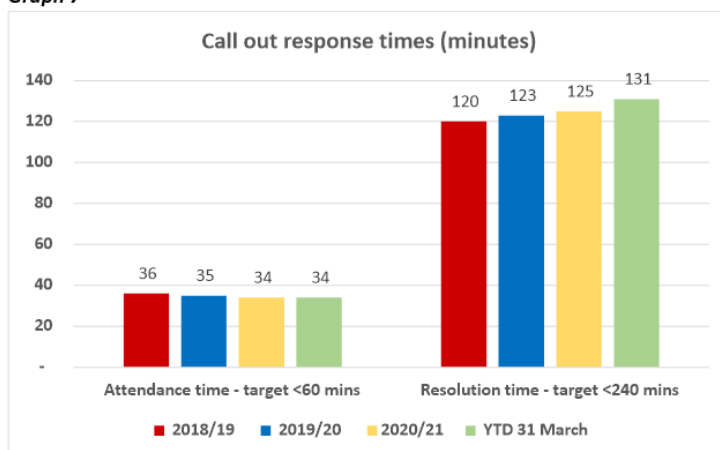
<b>Measure:</b>	Compliance with DCC resource consents for discharge from its sewerage system measured by the number of abatement notices, infringement notices, enforcement orders and convictions. (DIA Measure)	Target is being achieved.
<b>Performance target:</b>	Zero non-compliance.	
<b>Achievement to date:</b>	To date there were 0 compliance issues (2020/21: 0).	
<b>Data source:</b>	Internal data	

14. There were no formal enforcements received during the period.



Level of Service ▸ service calls are responded to promptly		Achieved?
<b>Measure:</b>	Where the DCC attends to sewerage overflows resulting from a blockage or other fault in the sewerage system, the following median response times are measured: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Attendance time from the time the notification is received to the time that the service personnel reach the site;</li> <li>Resolution time from the time the notification is received to the time that the service personnel confirm resolution of the blockage or other fault. <a href="#">(DIA Measure)</a></li> </ul>	Target is being achieved.
<b>Performance target:</b>	Attendance – less than 60 minutes Resolution – less than 240 minutes	
<b>Achievement to date:</b>	The graph below shows the achievement to date.	
<b>Data source:</b>	Internal data	

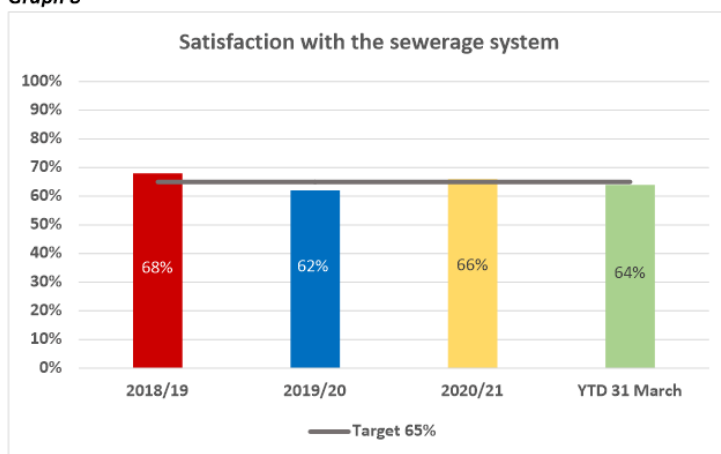
**Graph 7**



15. Year to date results are consistent with previous financial years.

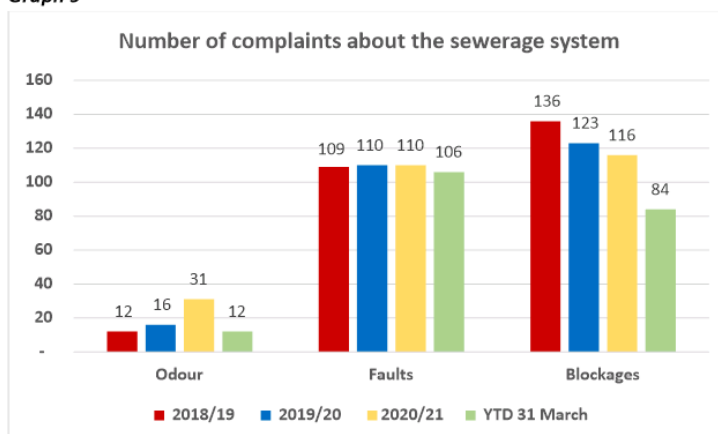
Level of Service: the wastewater service is reliable, and the Council is responsive to customer concerns		Achieved?
<b>Measure:</b>	Percentage of residents satisfied with the sewerage system	Target is not being achieved.
<b>Performance target:</b>	65% or more residents are satisfied.	
<b>Achievement to date:</b>	64% of residents are satisfied with the sewerage system.	
<b>Data source:</b>	Residents Opinion Survey	

**Graph 8**

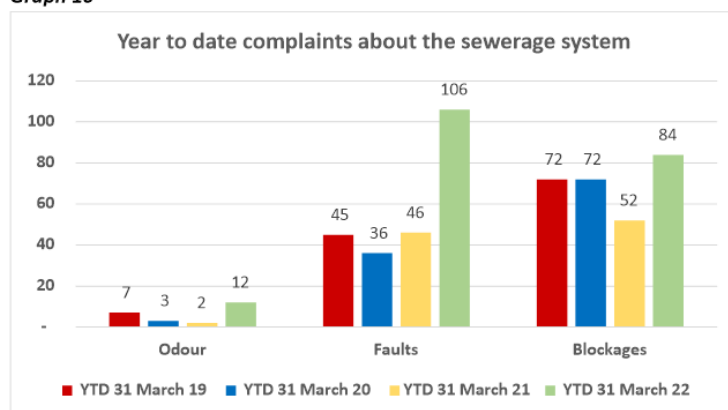


<b>Measure:</b>	The total number of complaints received about any of the following: Sewage odour; Sewerage system faults; and Sewerage system blockages (DIA Measure) Response to any of these issues per 1,000 connections to the sewerage system. (DIA Measure) All of the complaints expressed per 1,000 connections to sewerage system. (DIA Measure)	Target is being achieved.
<b>Performance target:</b>	Total complaints – less than 5 per 1,000 connections.	
<b>Achievement to date:</b>	The number of complaints received to date are shown in the graph below. 0.14 responses per 1,000 connections were made to these issues (2020/21: 6 complaints, 0.12 per 1,000 connections). 4.39 complaints have been received per 1,000 connections to date (2020/21: 5.28 per 1,000 connections).	
<b>Data source:</b>	Internal data	

**Graph 9**



**Graph 10**



16. To 31 March 2021, there has been 106 faults in total, this includes 25 pump alarms 22 of which are personal pumps at Allanton that DCC service. 58 of the faults were in private residence and not related to the DCC network.

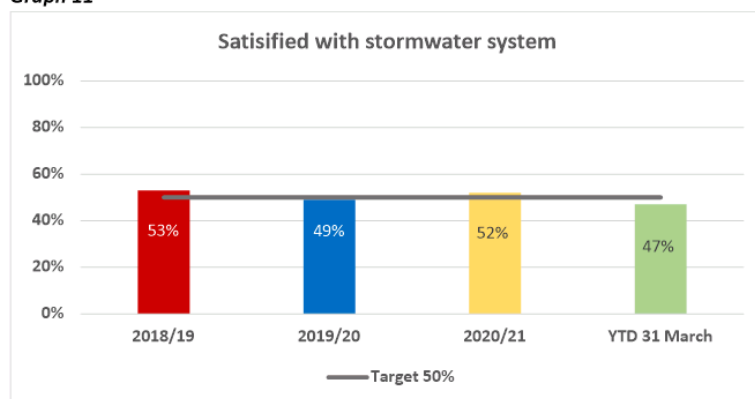
**Specific areas of work:**

17. **Wastewater treatment plant renewals** – This project aims to renew aging Wastewater Treatment Plant Infrastructure, improving the reliability of performance against wastewater discharge consents and reducing health and safety risks at the plants. Concept design are in progress with physical works to begin late 2022.
18. **Malvern St Sewer renewal** – This project will renew the existing sewer under the Leith Stream. Construction is progressing well. The sewer line has been secured and final work on the retaining walls is nearing completion. The works are expected to be finished early May 2022.

**Stormwater**

Level of Service ▸ stormwater services perform adequately and reliably		Achieved?
<b>Measure:</b>	Percentage of residents satisfied with the stormwater system.	Target is not being achieved.
<b>Performance target:</b>	50% or more of residents are satisfied.	
<b>Achievement to date:</b>	47% of residents are satisfied with the stormwater system.	
<b>Data source:</b>	Residents Opinion Survey	

**Graph 11**

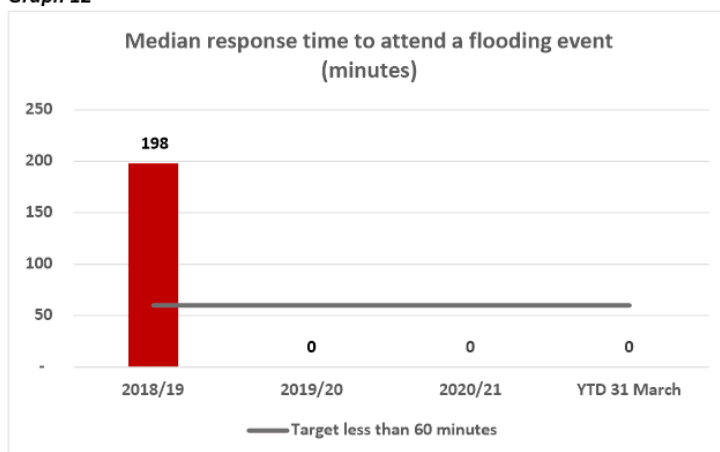


<b>Measure:</b>	The number of flooding events that occurred in the DCC district, and for each flooding event, the number of habitable floors affected (expressed per 1,000 properties connected to the stormwater system. <a href="#">(DIA Measure)</a>	Target is being achieved.
<b>Performance target:</b>	Zero flooding events, and zero habitable floors affected.	
<b>Achievement to date:</b>	To date there were 0 flooding events. The reported number of habitable floors affected was 0 per 1,000 connections ( <b>2020/21</b> : 0).	
<b>Data source:</b>	Internal data	

Level of Service o stormwater is managed without adversely affecting the quality of the receiving environment		Achieved?
<b>Measure:</b>	Compliance with DCC resource consents for discharge from its stormwater system measured by the number of abatement notices, infringement notices, enforcement orders and successful prosecutions. <a href="#">(DIA Measure)</a>	Target is being achieved.
<b>Performance target:</b>	Zero non-compliance.	
<b>Achievement to date:</b>	To date there were 0 compliance issues ( <b>2020/21</b> : 0).	
<b>Data source:</b>	Internal data	

Level of Service ▸ service calls are responded to promptly		Achieved?
<b>Measure:</b>	The median response time to attend a flooding event, measured from the time that notification is received to the time that service personnel reach the site. <a href="#">(DIA Measure)</a>	Target is being achieved.
<b>Performance target:</b>	Less than 60 minutes.	
<b>Achievement to date:</b>	To date the median response time to flooding events was 0 minutes.	
<b>Data source:</b>	Internal data	

**Graph 12**



19. Upon investigation of the DIA measure, “a flooding event means an overflow of stormwater.....that enters a habitable floor”. Years 19/20 to date have been amended appropriately to reflect correct data.

<b>Measure:</b>	The number of complaints received about the performance of the stormwater system, expressed per 1,000 properties connected to the stormwater system. <a href="#">(DIA Measure)</a>	Target is being achieved.
<b>Performance target:</b>	Less than 1 per 1,000 connections.	
<b>Achievement to date:</b>	To date the number of complaints per 1,000 is 0.43, (2020/21: 0.58 complaints per 1,000 properties).	
<b>Data source:</b>	Internal data	

**Specific areas of work:**

20. **Mosgiel Stormwater** - The Mosgiel Stormwater project consists of three packages of work:
- Pipeline upgrades in the Reid Ave area to increase flows to the existing pumping station. Preliminary design was completed in late 2021. Further work will commence following the outcome of modelling work.
  - Modelling work of the reticulation system. This work is in progress and outputs are expected in late 2022.
  - Minor civil work to construct a new stormwater swale intake at Reid Ave Pump Station. Construction work was completed in June 2021, as planned.

**Other activities undertaken during the period**

21. **Three waters regulatory reforms** – Taumata Arowai (the new drinking water regulator) undertook public consultation on draft drinking water quality assurance rules, standards and aesthetic values during the period January-March 2022. The Council approved a DCC submission on the consultation at the 29 March Council meeting. It is likely the new rules, standards and values will be adopted on or around 1 July 2022.
22. During the same period, the Ministry for the Environment (MfE) undertook public consultation on proposed amendments to the National Environment Standards for Human Drinking Water. The Council approved a DCC submission on the consultation at the 22 February Council meeting. MfE will analyse and summarise submissions before providing advice to the Government on the preferred options.
23. **Three waters service delivery reforms** - The Government published an exposure draft of the legislation that would establish the four new water services entities (the Water Services Entities Bill). A working group has reported back regarding this and the Minister of Local Government is currently considering the group's recommendations. The Government expects a revised Bill to be introduced to Parliament and subsequently enacted by the end of 2022.
24. The National Transition Unit (NTU), established by the Government to execute the Government's decisions on three waters reforms, has tasked councils with completing several requests for information (RFI). DCC staff completed a "People and Workforce RFI" in March and a "Data and Digital RFI" in April with three further RFIs to follow. The information provided will be used to inform their workstreams in preparation for the new entities to operate and begin services on 1 July 2024. Local Establishment Entities (LEE) and Local Transition Teams (LTT) are currently being established to progress critical transition activities. Development of asset management plans for the four new entities will be developed by Local Working Groups in conjunction with the NTU and relevant LEE, ready for consultation by June 2023.
25. **Stimulus funding** – At the end of the reporting period \$13.83M of the \$15.84M (87% of total funding) programme of work has been completed.

## Transport

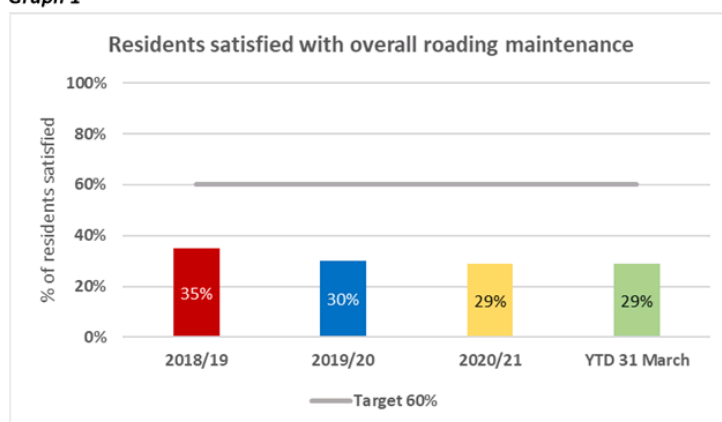
Activity report for the period  
1 July 2021 – 31 March 2022



### Transport

Level of Service – the transport network facilitates efficient travel		Achieved?
<b>Measure:</b>	Percentage of residents satisfied with overall roading and maintenance.	Target is not being achieved.
<b>Performance target:</b>	60% or more residents are satisfied.	
<b>Achievement to date:</b>	29% of residents are satisfied with overall roading and maintenance.	
<b>Data source:</b>	Residents Opinion Survey	

**Graph 1**



1. Resident's satisfaction with roading maintenance continues to be well below the target. Staff are working with the Transport Maintenance Contractor to consider new ways resources are programmed and allocated to road maintenance activities.

<b>Measure:</b>	Average travel time by car on five key urban routes at peak time (7.30 – 9.00 am).	Target will be reported on at the 2021/2022 financial year end.
<b>Performance target:</b>	Route 1 – St Clair to Octagon – less than 15 minutes Route 2 – Normanby to Octagon – less than 15 minutes Route 3 – Mosgiel to Octagon – less than 22 minutes Route 4 – Brockville to Octagon – less than 15 minutes Route 5 – Waverley to Octagon – less than 15 minutes.	
<b>Data source:</b>	Travel Time Survey	

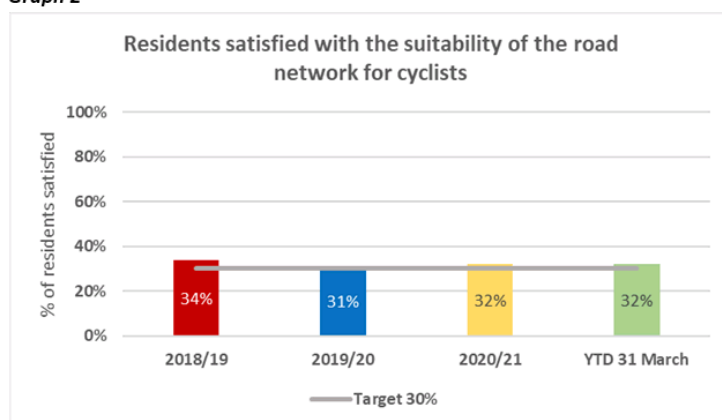
2. The average travel time by car on five key urban routes is measured annually. Staff will report on the 2021/22 financial year results at the quarter ending 30 June 2022.

<b>Measure:</b>	Average travel time by bus on key urban routes at peak time. 🌱	Target will be reported on at the 2021/2022 financial year end.
<b>Performance target:</b>	Route 1 – St Clair to bus hub – 29 minutes Route 2 – Normanby to bus hub – 27 minutes Route 3 – Mosgiel to bus hub (via Fairfield and Green Island – 37 minutes Route 4 – Brockville to bus hub – 20 minutes Route 5 – Waverley to bus hub – 28 minutes	
<b>Data source:</b>	Otago Regional Council	

3. The DCC Transport team and the Otago Regional Council staff are working on a suitable approach to report bus travel data on a quarterly basis. This data was not available for inclusion in the activity report for quarter ending 31 March 2022. Staff will report on the 2021/2022 financial year results at the quarter ending 30 June 2022.

Level of Service – the transport network facilitates active travel		Achieved?
<b>Measure:</b>	Percentage of residents satisfied with the suitability of the road network for cyclists throughout the city. 🌱	Target is being achieved.
<b>Performance target:</b>	30% or more residents are satisfied.	
<b>Achievement to date:</b>	32% of residents are satisfied with the suitability of the road network for cyclists.	
<b>Data source:</b>	Residents Opinion Survey	

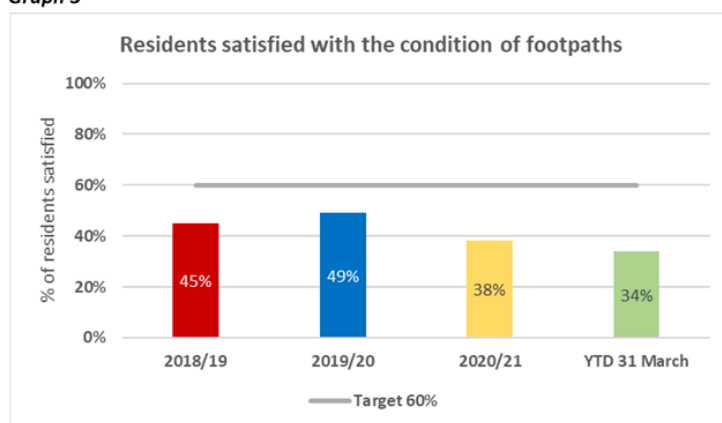
**Graph 2**



4. There are various projects under the Shaping Future Dunedin Transport and the Dunedin Urban Cycleways programmes that will improve the coverage of the Dunedin cycling network. Under these programmes, cycling infrastructure will be improved in the CBD, Albany Street, Princess Street and between Mosgiel and Dunedin.

<b>Measure:</b>	Percentage of residents satisfied with the condition of footpaths throughout the city. 🌱	Target is not being achieved.
<b>Performance target:</b>	60% or more residents are satisfied.	
<b>Achievement to date:</b>	34% of residents are satisfied with the condition of footpaths.	
<b>Data source:</b>	Residents Opinion Survey	

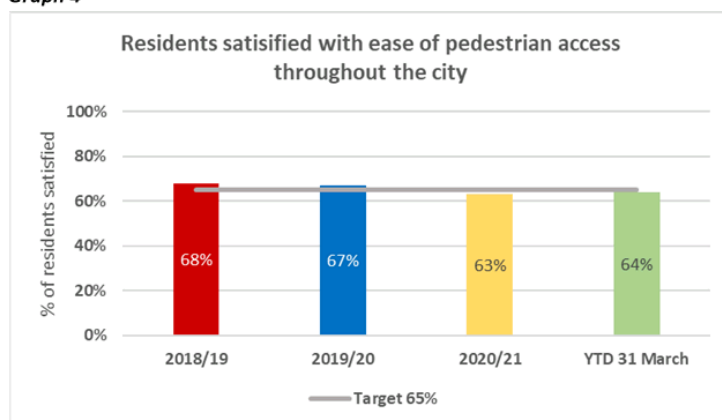
**Graph 3**



- The Transport Delivery team has carried out 26,539 square meters of footpath renewals throughout the network, this equates to 71% of the renewals planned this financial year with 2 months of the renewal season remaining.
- Increased renewals are programmed to improve footpath condition throughout the city. The Asset Engineering team have completed annual inspections of footpaths to ensure deteriorated footpaths are appropriately programmed for renewal next financial year.

<b>Measure:</b>	Percentage of residents satisfied with the ease of pedestrian access throughout the city. 🌱	Target is not being achieved.
<b>Performance target:</b>	65% or more residents are satisfied.	
<b>Achievement to date:</b>	64% of residents are satisfied with the ease of pedestrian access.	
<b>Data source:</b>	Residents Opinion Survey	

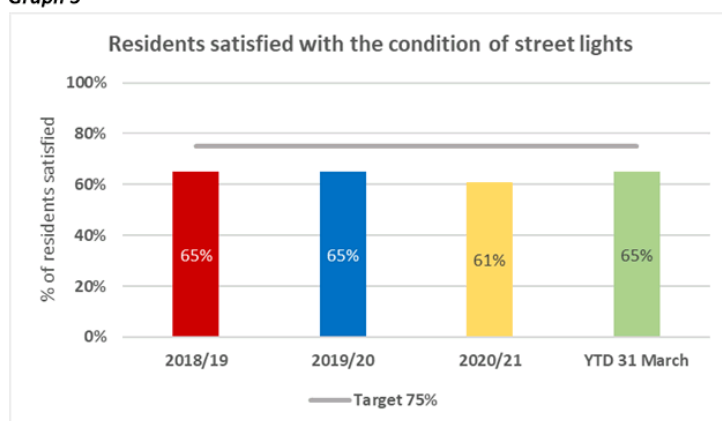
**Graph 4**



7. The results of the accessibility audits undertaken by MR Cagney last quarter have been added to the Shaping Future Dunedin Transport forward work programme.

<b>Measure:</b>	Percentage of residents satisfied with the condition of streetlights throughout the city.	Target is not being achieved.
<b>Performance target:</b>	75% or more residents are satisfied.	
<b>Achievement to date:</b>	65% of residents are satisfied with the condition of streetlights.	
<b>Data source:</b>	Residents Opinion Survey	

**Graph 5**



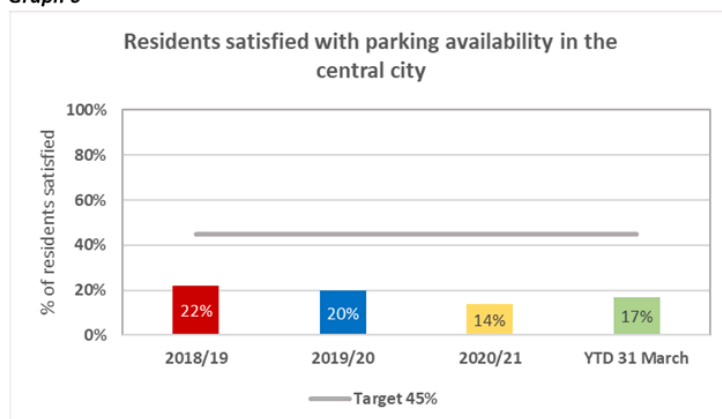
8. The new LED system will be able to accurately identify any maintenance issues that may occur. A recent lux survey identified an increase in illumination levels across the city.

<b>Measure:</b>	Average cycle count movements in the city where cycling counters are available. 🍃	Target will be reported on at the 2021/2022 financial year end.
<b>Performance target:</b>	Grow year on year. Data from 2021/22 will form the baseline for this new measure.	
<b>Achievement to date:</b>	The cycle count for 2021/22 will be reported on at the financial year end.	
<b>Data source:</b>	Cycle counters	

9. In the financial year to date 31 March 2022, the DCC Transport and Waka Kotahi cycle counters have recorded an average of 3,797 daily movements throughout the City, with the Portobello and Portsmouth Drive reporting a higher frequency of daily cycle movements. Cycle counters are located on 10 sites throughout the city, including but not limited to, Portobello, the Water of Leith bridge, and Anzac Ave.

Level of Service – the transport network facilitates accessibility		Achieved?
<b>Measure:</b>	Percentage of residents satisfied with parking availability in the central city.	Target is not being achieved
<b>Performance target:</b>	45% or more residents are satisfied.	
<b>Achievement to date:</b>	17% of residents are satisfied with parking availability in the central city.	
<b>Data source:</b>	Residents Opinion Survey	

**Graph 6**



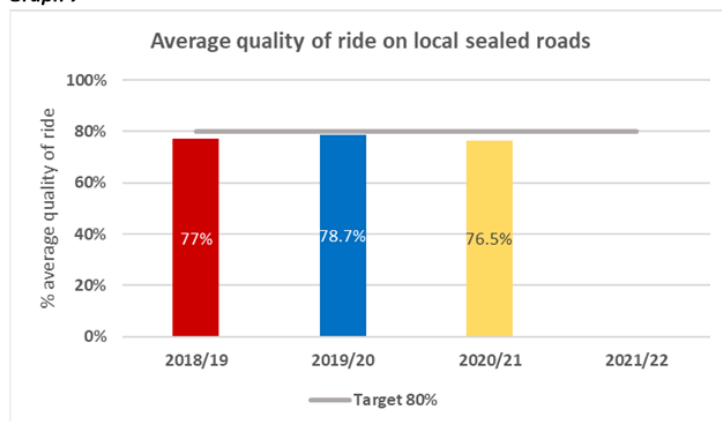
10. The Shaping Future Dunedin Transport parking work programme will help address parking availability issues in the future.

Level of Service – the transport network facilitates safe travel		Achieved?
<b>Measure:</b>	The change from the previous financial year in the number of fatalities and serious injury crashes on the local road network expressed as a number. (DIA Measure)	Target will be reported on at the 2021/2022 financial year end.
<b>Performance target:</b>	Reducing each year.	
<b>Achievement to date:</b>	Fatalities and serious injury crashes on the local road network will be reported on at the 2021/2022 financial year end.	
<b>Data source:</b>	Waka Kotahi Dunedin City Road Safety Report	

11. Fatalities and serious injury crashes on the local road network are measured at the end of each financial year. Staff will report on the results for the 2021/2022 financial year at the quarter ending 30 June 2022.

Level of Service – the transport network facilitates comfortable travel		Achieved?
<b>Measure:</b>	The average quality of ride on local sealed road network measured by smooth travel exposure. (DIA Measure)	Target will be reported on at the 2021/2022 financial year end.
<b>Performance target:</b>	Smooth travel exposure 80% or more.	
<b>Achievement to date:</b>	Smooth travel exposure will be reported on at the 2021/22 financial year end.	
<b>Data source:</b>	RAMM	

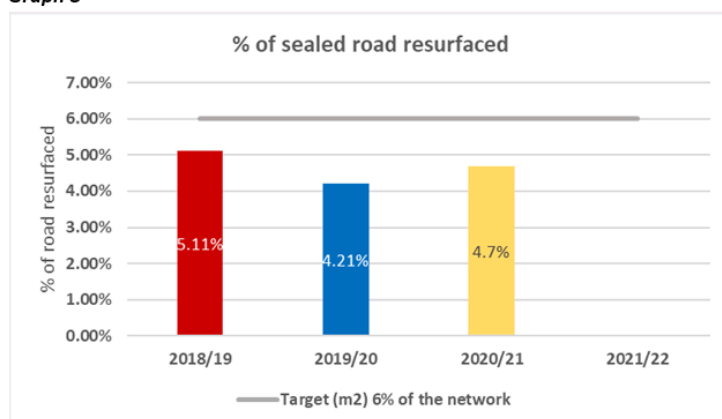
**Graph 7**



12. The smooth travel exposure of local roads is measured annually at the end of each financial year. Staff will report on the results for the 2021/2022 financial year at the quarter ending 30 June 2022.

Level of Service – the transport network facilitates sustainable maintenance		Achieved?
<b>Measure:</b>	Percentage of sealed road that is resurfaced. (DIA Measure)	Target will be reported on at the 2021/2022 financial year end.
<b>Performance target:</b>	Target (m <sup>2</sup> ) equating to 6% of the network.	
<b>Achievement to date:</b>	The percentage of sealed road for 2021/22 will be reported on at the financial year end.	
<b>Data source:</b>	Internal data	

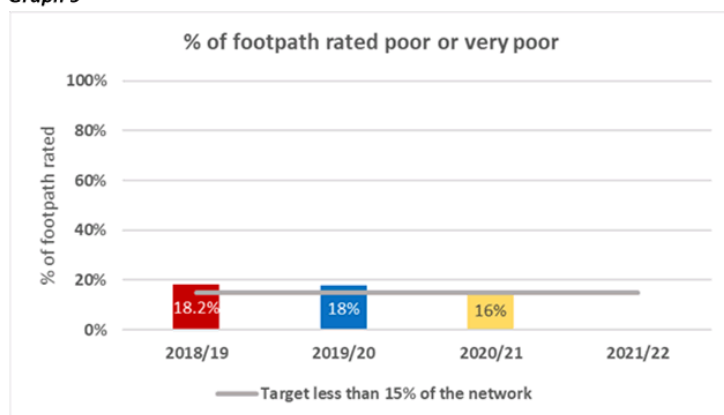
**Graph 8**



13. In the 2021/2022 financial year, staff forecast 66km of road to be re-surfaced. The bulk of the resurfacing work happens outside of the winter months during December to April.
14. Staff will report on the total percentage of the network resurfaced in the 2021/2022 financial year at the quarter ending 30 June 2022.

<b>Measure:</b>	Percentage of footpaths within the level of service standard adopted by the Council Asset Management Plan. (DIA Measure)	Target will be reported on at the 2021/2022 financial year end.
<b>Performance target:</b>	Less than 15% of network is rated poor or very poor.	
<b>Achievement to date:</b>	The percentage of footpath rated poor or very poor for 2021/22 will be reported on at the financial year end.	
<b>Data source:</b>	RAMM	

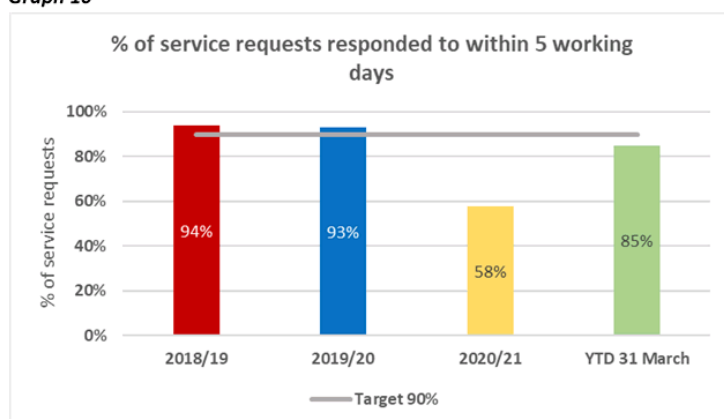
**Graph 9**



15. The percentage of footpath rated poor or very poor is measured annually at the end of each financial year. The Asset Engineering team have programmed an increase of renewal levels in the 2022/23 financial year to improve footpath condition across the network. Staff will report on the results for the 2021/2022 financial year at the quarter ending 30 June 2022.

Level of Service – the network is maintained in a responsive manner		Achieved?
<b>Measure:</b>	Percentage of service requests relating to roads and footpaths to which the response is provided within five working days. ( <a href="#">DIA Measure</a> )	Target is not being achieved.
<b>Performance target:</b>	90% or more responded to within five working days.	
<b>Achievement to date:</b>	To date 85% of service requests are responded to within five working days, with 3,184 requests being received to 31 March 2022 (2020/2021: 5,650 total requests received).	
<b>Data source:</b>	Internal data	

**Graph 10**





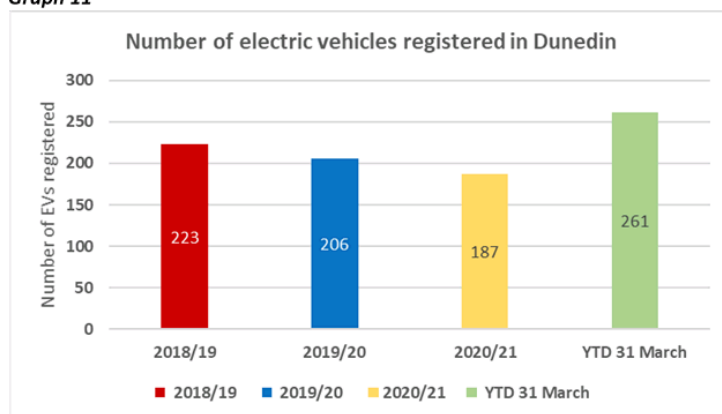
16. 85% of service requests have been responded to within five working days.

Level of Service – the use of electric vehicles (EVs) is supported 🌱		Achieved?
<b>Measure:</b>	The number of publicly available fast charging stations for EVs in Dunedin is increasing. 🌱	Target to be reported on at the 2021/2022 financial year end.
<b>Performance target:</b>	Increase year on year, baseline 30 June 2020.	
<b>Achievement to date:</b>	To date 31 March 2022 Dunedin City has 5 publicly available fast charging stations for EVs.	
<b>Data source:</b>	Waka Kotahi (NZTA)	

17. Dunedin City has five publicly available fast charging stations for electric vehicles as of 31 March 2022. These EV charging stations are in the South Dunedin, North Dunedin and Mosgiel areas.

<b>Measure:</b>	The number of electric vehicles (plug in hybrids and pure EVs including heavy vehicles), registered in Dunedin is increasing. 🌱	Target is being achieved.
<b>Performance target:</b>	Increase year on year, baseline to 30 June 2020.	
<b>Achievement to date:</b>	Year to date 31 March 2022, 261 electric vehicles (plug in hybrids and pure EVs including heavy vehicles) have been registered in Dunedin.	
<b>Data source:</b>	Ministry of Transport / Te Manatū Waka	

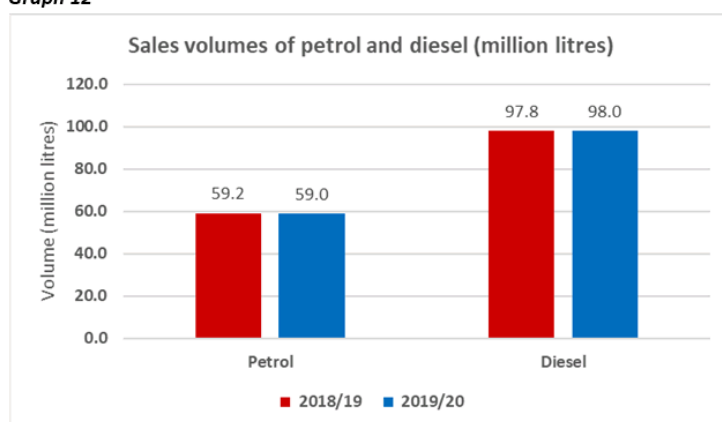
**Graph 11**



18. The public have registered a total of 261 electric vehicles in Dunedin City year to date (31 March 2022), against a baseline of 206 from the 2019/2020 financial year. A higher number of new (88) and used (94) pure electric vehicles were registered year to date, as well as new (37) and used (41) plug-in hybrids.

<b>Measure:</b>	Annual sales volumes of petrol and diesel in Dunedin City 🌱	Target will be reported on at the 2021/2022 financial year end.
<b>Performance target:</b>	Petrol and diesel reducing year on year.	
<b>Achievement to date:</b>	Annual Dunedin Energy Study is prepared by the University of Otago. The current round of data (2019/2020 and 2020/2021) is being prepared and will be published in 2022. This energy study deduces the amount of petrol/diesel used in Dunedin City through vehicle kilometres travelled data provided by The Ministry of Transport.	
<b>Data source:</b>	Annual Dunedin Energy Study; Dunedin Greenhouse gas inventory.	

**Graph 12**



19. The Annual Dunedin Energy study measures the estimated consumption of petrol and diesel in Dunedin. It is estimated that 59 million litres of petrol and 98 million litres of diesel were consumed in the 2019/2020 financial year, a decrease of petrol consumption from 2018/2019. Reduction of petrol/diesel consumption is attributed to the Covid-19 level four lockdown which started in March 2020.
20. The Dunedin Energy study for the 2020/2021 financial year is currently being developed by the University of Otago. Dunedin Energy study data was not available for inclusion in the activity report for quarter ending 31 March 2022.

Level of Service – Minimising transport disruption during and after the construction of the new Dunedin Hospital rebuild will be supported through the Shaping Future Dunedin Project		Achieved?
<b>Measure:</b>	Provide an alternative route (harbour arterial route) that bypasses the central city.	Target is being achieved.
<b>Performance target:</b>	By 30 June 2027.	
<b>Achievement to date:</b>	The Harbour Arterial (Stage 1) has been programmed to be completed by the end of June 2022. A business case is being progressed for the Harbour Arterial Improvement project (Stages 2 – 4). The Kitchener Street intersection designs have been completed.	
<b>Data source:</b>	Internal data	

<b>Measure:</b>	Provide a Wayfinding System to direct drivers to selected off street parking facilities.	Target is being achieved.
<b>Performance target:</b>	By 30 June 2027.	
<b>Achievement to date:</b>	Waka Kotahi has agreed to co-fund a business case for a parking wayfinding system which will enhance the parking experience. MR Cagney will provide a report in June 2022 on technology to improve parking.	
<b>Data source:</b>	Internal data	

<b>Measure:</b>	Provide bus priority at the intersections where bus delays are currently experienced in the Princes St (Kensington to Moray Place) and Andersons Bay Road (Caversham Motorway to Princes St) areas.	Target is being achieved
<b>Performance target:</b>	By 30 June 2024.	
<b>Achievement to date:</b>	A business case is currently being progressed for this project.	
<b>Data source:</b>	Internal data	

<b>Measure:</b>	Provide a safe route for cyclists and pedestrians from the Anzac Avenue and Thomas Burns shared path to the hospital and central city, and from the Harbour walkway / cycleway to the city centre and tertiary area.	Not applicable
<b>Performance target:</b>	By 30 June 2026.	
<b>Achievement to date:</b>	A safe route for cyclists from the Thomas Burns shared path will be realised once the City to Waterfront Bridge is completed.	
<b>Data source:</b>	Internal data	

## Major Projects

### *Road Safety Education and Promotion*

21. Defensive driving courses were delivered to approximately 80 secondary school students throughout Dunedin.
22. Road Safety Education staff supported the Waka Kotahi Road to Zero public awareness campaign launch. The Road to Zero campaign aims to reduce loss of life and serious injury by 2030 through education, vehicle standards and speed management.
23. Safe driving messages were promoted on the Connecting Dunedin Facebook and Instagram pages in the lead up to, and during the public holiday weekends.

### *Safe Sustainable Travel*

24. The Safe Sustainable Travel staff supported the delivery of the Aotearoa Bike Challenge. The Bike Challenge participation numbers this year have moderately increased, there were 220 additional registrations from the 2021 event.
25. An online photo competition for Walk 2 Work day was delivered. The number of entries received this year were similar to 2020 due to the Covid-19 red settings.

### *Cycle and Pedestrian Safety*

26. Cycle skills training was delivered to 11 primary schools in the quarter. Approximately 470 year 6 students received this training.

### *SFDT Programme*

27. The Albany St cycleway business case is underway. Public consultation on concept designs is due to take place in May 2022. Stakeholders including the University of Otago, Otago Polytechnic and Otago Regional Council are being engaged with to develop the concept designs.
28. The business cases for the Princes Street bus priority and corridor safety plan and the Harbour Arterial improvements projects (Stages 2-4), have started and are expected to be completed within this calendar year.

### *Harbour link*

29. The Harbour link cycleway project is approximately 80% complete. The next steps are to complete the Wickliffe Street pedestrian crossing and construct the cycleway onto the shifted rail alignment from the St Andrews Street carpark to the Water of Leith bridge. It is anticipated this project will be complete by the end of October 2022.

***Central City Project – Retail Quarter (George Street) Upgrade***

30. Work continues on the 3W and transport upgrades in Hanover/Filleul and Frederick Streets. Filleul Street and Hanover Street are scheduled to re-open May 2022 and June 2022 respectively. Partial re-opening for Frederick Street (excludes full thoroughfare) including Great King Street corner is scheduled for May 2022. The 3W construction is commencing on George Street (Farmers Block) on 26 April 2022. Some reconfiguration of stages is underway to reduce the impact on the CBD while Covid-19 is still impacting businesses.

***Green Island Road Safety Improvements***

31. The Transport team worked with the Greater Green Island Community Network to identify upgrades along Main South Road to improve safety and cater for current and future transport growth. Improvements planned will include reconfiguring roading and footpaths at the Main South Road and Church Street / Shand Street intersections. These changes will improve pedestrian, cycling connectivity, traffic flows and road safety. Contractors started construction in mid-March and expect to be completed by the end of September.

## MAJOR PROJECTS UPDATE REPORT - MAY 2022

Department: Project Management Office

### EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

- 1 The programme management office (PMO) is responsible for the delivery of several DCC major projects. This report provides an update on the progress of the Tunnels project, as provided in Attachment A.
- 2 As this is an administrative report only, there are no options or Summary of Considerations.

### RECOMMENDATIONS

That the Committee:

- a) **Notes** the update report on the Tunnels project, as provided in Attachment A.

### DISCUSSION

- 3 The PMO is responsible for the delivery of several DCC 'major projects' including the Central City Plan (Retail Quarter, Creative Quarter, Cultural and Entertainment Quarter and the Warehouse Precinct), Dunedin Tunnels Trail, Mosgiel Pool, Peninsula Connection, South Dunedin Library and Community Complex and the Waterfront – City to Waterfront connection.
- 4 Project updates from the PMO are becoming a regular Committee agenda item.

### NEXT STEPS

- 5 Further project updates will be provided for the next Infrastructure Services Committee meeting.

### Signatories

Author:	Josh Von Pein - Programme Manager - Major Projects
Authoriser:	Robert West - General Manager Corporate and Quality

### Attachments

Title	Page
<a href="#">A</a> Tunnels Project Status Report - May 2022	235

# Project Status Report

Project Name  
Our Streets - (Tunnels Trail)

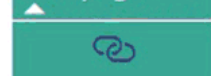
## Project Overview

Reporting Period				Senior Responsible Owner	General Manager	Programme Manager	Project Manager	Quantity Surveyor	Scheduler	Senior User	Senior Supplier
Mar 2022				Sandy Graham	Simon Drew	Josh Von Pein	Matthew Hartley	RLB	Pradeep Ramamoorthy	Stacey Hitchcock	Serge Kolman
Project Start	Project Finish	Baselined	Phase	Funding (Capital 10 year plan)		Budget (Baseline / Planned Cost)		Cost to Date (Actuals)	Estimated to Complete Cost (ETC) (Forecast)	Estimate At Completion Cost (EAC) (Total Estimated Cost)	
01/03/2019	13/04/2028	No	Initiation	23.80M				0.34M	25.03M	25.36M	

## Online Links



## Webpage Link



## Executive Summary

Executive Summary

Key Decisions & Actions

Update

Summary

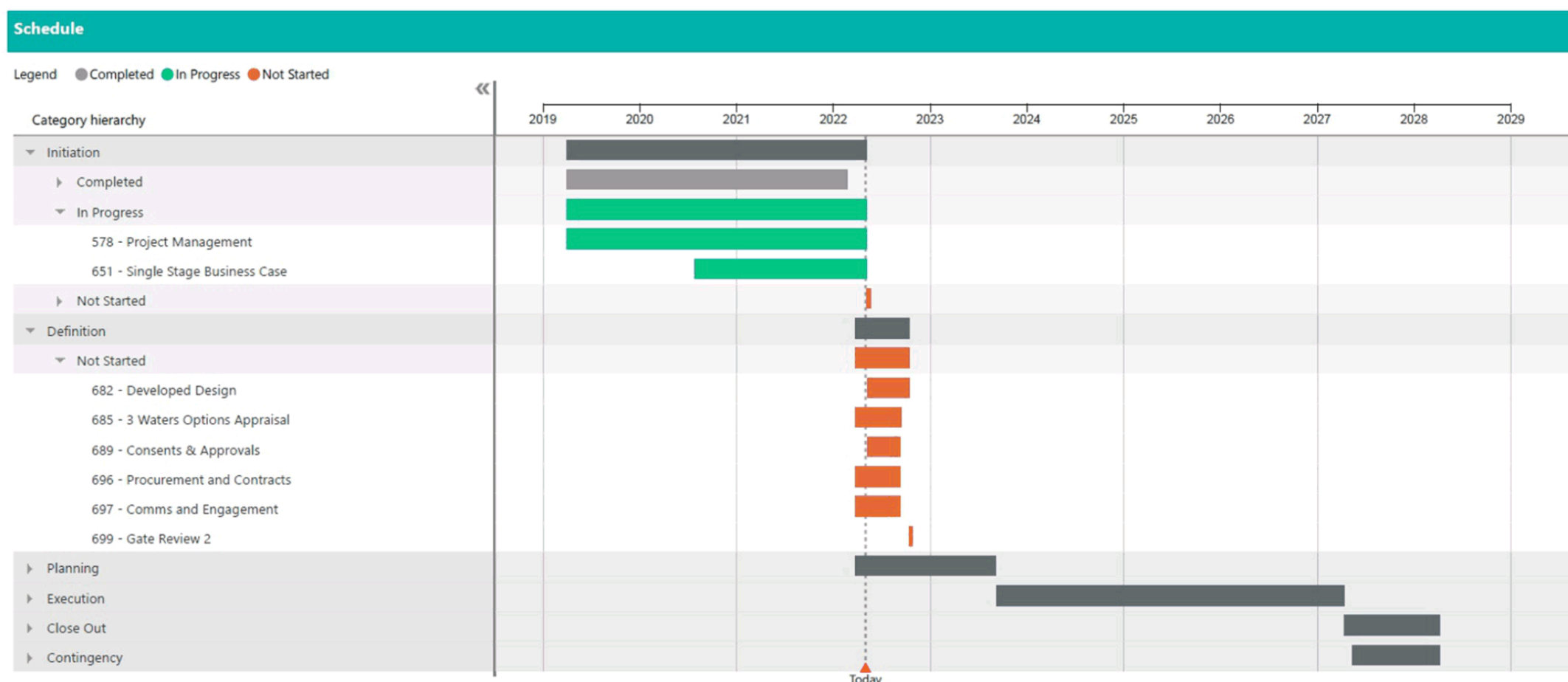
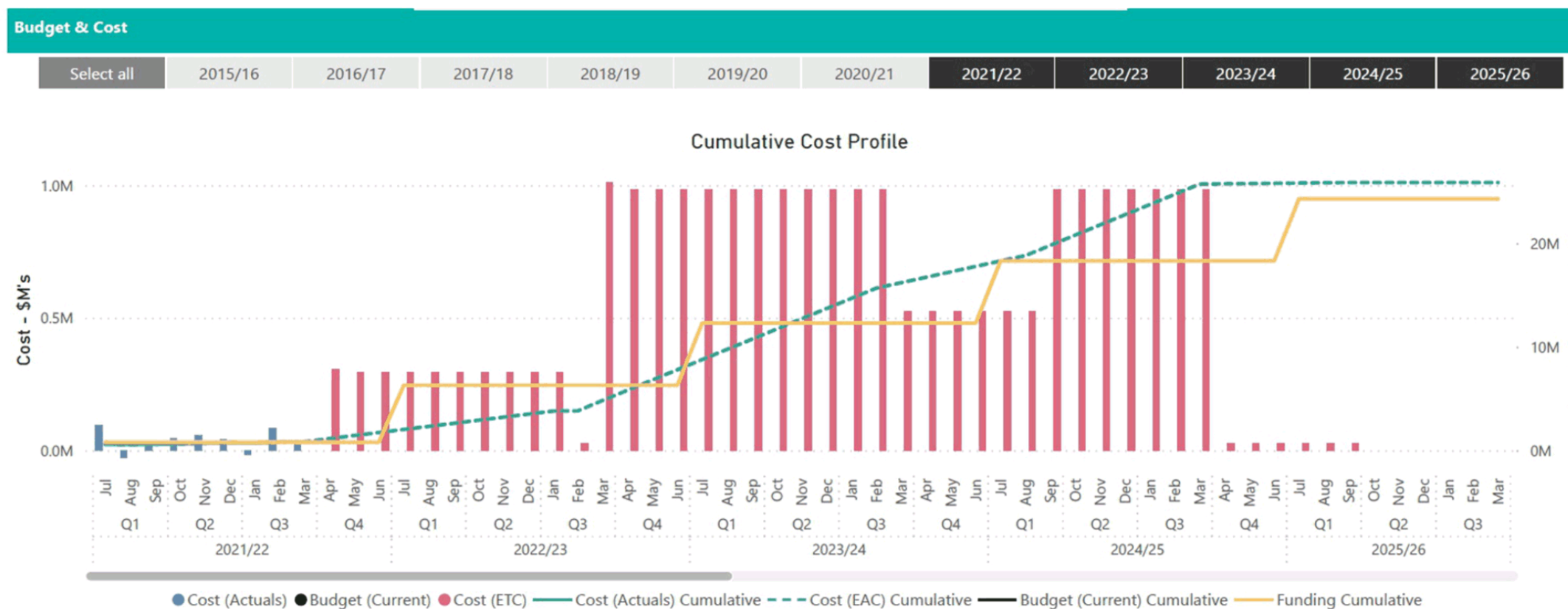
Project baseline to be established and confirmed

The Single Stage Business Case (SSBC) is nearly complete, pending safety engineer commentary. Once the SSBC has been finalised the DCC will submit an application for co-funding to Waka Kotahi. Preliminary design and a site specific safety audit is now complete. Detail design activities are continuing, and physical works are expected to commence in the 2022/2023 financial year, dependent on availability of Waka Kotahi funding. The 'Dunedin Tunnels Trust' are an active member of the project's governance team and have expressed support in starting the physical works in the Chain Hills Tunnels in Wingatui, which will support development of a temporary loop track. The estimated cost for the full implementation of this project is currently estimated between \$25M to \$30M, which will be refined as part of the detail design investigations, dialogue with Waka Kotahi and robust risk review.

## Escalations

Programme Issues and Opportunities	CYT
Schedule / Program	
Regulatory - Planning and Consents	
Quality - Physical Works or Prof Services	
Procurement - and or Tender Board	
Management Office Process and Artifacts	
Hold Point - PMO Decision	
Hold Point - ELT Decision	
Health & Safety	
Funding	
Engagement - Wider DCC	
Engagement - Stakeholders	
Engagement - Mana Whenua	
Budget	







### Budget and Cost by Phase

Phase: Description	Budget (Current)	Cost (Actuals)	Cost (ETC)	Cost (EAC)
Initiation		0.34M	0.31M	0.65M
Planning			3.30M	3.30M
Execution			21.42M	21.42M
<b>Total</b>		<b>0.34M</b>	<b>25.03M</b>	<b>25.36M</b>

### Funding Sources

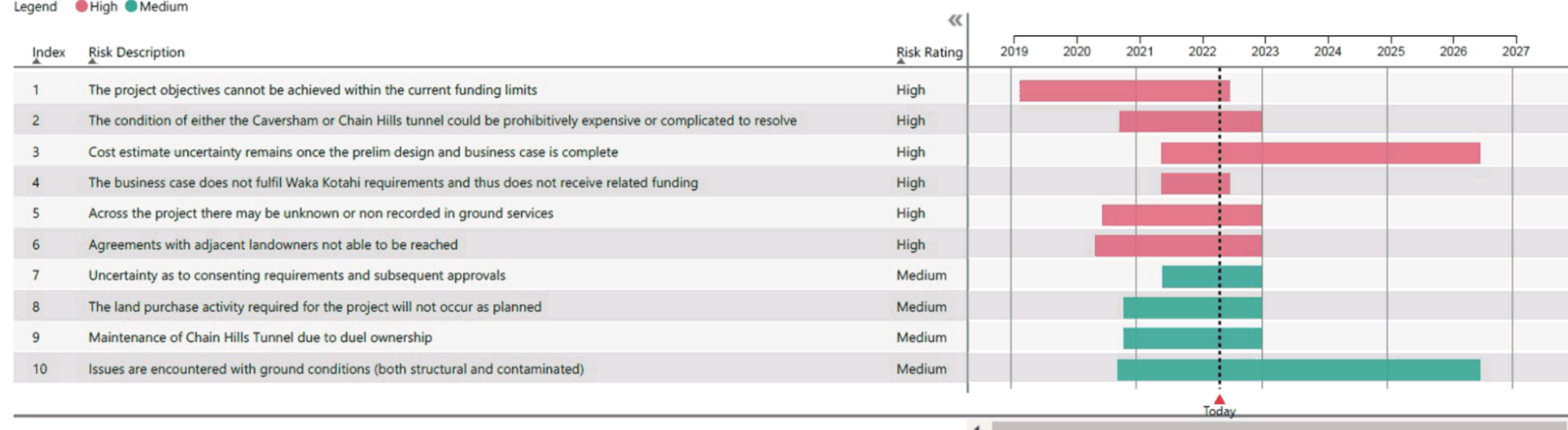
Funding Type	Sub Activity	10 Year Plan Group
Capex	Transport	Roading and Footpaths

### Funding per Year (Capital 10 Year Plans and Estimated Opex Budgets)

Funding Type	30/06/2021	01/07/2021	01/07/2022	01/07/2023	01/07/2024	01/07/2025	Total
Capex	0.50M	0.30M	5.50M	6.00M	6.00M	6.00M	24.30M
Roading and Footpaths	0.50M	0.30M	5.50M	6.00M	6.00M	6.00M	24.30M
<b>Total</b>	<b>0.50M</b>	<b>0.30M</b>	<b>5.50M</b>	<b>6.00M</b>	<b>6.00M</b>	<b>6.00M</b>	<b>24.30M</b>

### Top 10 Risk's

Legend ● High ● Medium



### Health & Safety

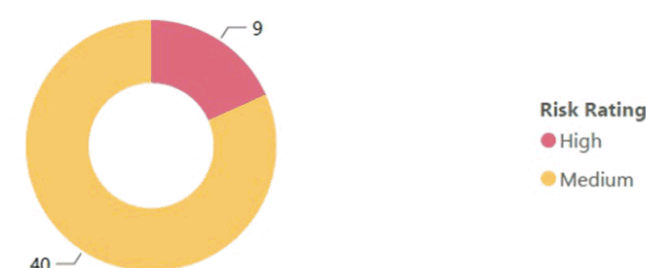
H&S Audits												
Company Name	Jul	Aug	Sep	Oct	Nov	Dec	Jan	Feb	Mar	Apr	May	Jun
<b>Total</b>												

### H&S Events

Type of Event
<b>Total</b>

### Current Risk Rating

#### Risk Rating by Count





## ITEMS FOR CONSIDERATION BY THE CHAIR